

SLOVENSKO-ANGLEŠKA

# SLOYNICA.



Spisal

**Peter Jos. Jeram.**



Založila in tiskala tiskarna

„AMERIKANSKEGA SLOVENCA.”

**1895.**

TOWER, MINN.

U. S. AMERICA.

*Ponatis ni dovoljen.*

## Predgovor.

---

„Vsak naj se trudi po svoji moči; kdor zamore mnogo, ta naj dela mnogo; komu je pa narava manjše zmožnosti podelila, ta naj tudi te obrne narodu na korist.”

*Janez Trdina.*

98948



M. IX. 1947/4402

## O izrekovanju.

§ 1. Abeceda. Angleški jezik ima naslednjih 25 črk:

Znamnje.	Ime.	Znamnje.	Ime.	Znamnje.	Ime.	Znamnje.	Ime.
A. a.	e.	H. h.	etč.	O. o.	o.	V. v.	vi.
B. b.	bi.	I. i.	aj.	P. p.	pi.	W. w.	dblju.
C. c.	si.	J. j.	tže.	Q. q.	kju.	X. x.	čks.
D. d.	di.	K. k.	ke.	R. r.	ar.	Y. y.	vaj.
E. e.	i.	L. l.	čl.	S. s.	čs.	Z. z.	zi
F. f.	čf.	M. m.	čm.	T. t.	ti.		ali zed.
G. g.	tži.	N. n.	čn.	U. u.	ju.		

§ 2. Črke: *a, e, i, o, u, y* so samoglasniki; druge so soglasniki.

§ 3. Večina soglasnikov se izgovarja v angleškem kot v slovenskem. Nekteri se navadno, nekteri le v časih drugače glasé. Sledeče črke izgovarjajo se navadno kot v slovenskem: *b, d, f, h* (malo bolj lahno), *k, l, m, n, p, q* (kju), *r, t*, (*x*, eks ali ks) *st, sp, sk*.

Opomba. Črka: *r*, se ne izgovarja tako razločno in ostro kot v slovenskem.

Paziti je pri izgovarjanju črk: *b, p, t* in *d*, da se zmiraj razločno izgovoré, prav kot v slovenskem.

§ 4. V naslednjih besedah se *a* izgovori kot dolgi slovenski *é*, n. pr. v besé i: *léd*:

Ape, opica,	fate, osoda,	mane, griva (pri konjih),
blame, grajanje,	flame, plamen,	name, ime,
čáke, kolač,	game, igra, divjačina,	pale, bled,
cane, palica,	hate, črt,	plate, krožnik,
dame, babica,	lake, jezero,	rake, grablje,
fame, slava,	lame, kruljev,	tame, krotak, domač.

Samoglasnik *e* se koncu besedi ne izgovori, je brezglasen.

Ce stoji pred brezglasnim konečnim *e* soglasnik *r* (keďar se zlog v *re* končuje), glasi se *a* v prvem zlogu besede stoječ kot kratek slovenski *é* v besedi: *né*. N. pr.

Čare, skrb,	fare, jed, plača za vožnino,	spare, prihraniti,
Dare, smeti,	rare, redek,	tare, plevel.

Samoglasnik *e* se navadno izgovori kot slovenski *i*. N. pr.

He, on,	here, tukaj,
me, mene,	mere, sam (nič kot),
be, biti,	eve, večer. <i>evening</i> .

Samoglasnik *i* se izgovori navadno kot *aj* v slovenskem. N. pr.

Bite, ugrizniti,	kite, zmaj, (lintvern),	ripe, zrel
life, živenje,	mile, milja,	mine, moj,
fire, ogenj,	pride, napuh,	nine, devet,
dine, južinati,	spire, stolp,	time, čas,
pie, pašteta,	tie, vez,	lie, laž.

Ravno tako se izgovarja *i*:

a) pred sledečim brezglasnim *gh* (*g* in *h* se ne izgovorita):

Night, noč,	right, prav,	high, visok,
might, moč,	fight, boj,	nigh, blizo,
light, luč,	tight, ozek, napet,	bright, svitel.

b) Pred sledečim *nd*, ali *ld*:

Bind, vezati,	kind, dobrotljiv,	mild, mil,
find, najti,	behind, zad, za,	wild, divji.

Samoglasnik *o* se izgovarja kot *o* v slovenski besedi mož. N. pr.

Bone, kost,	dome, stolna cerkev,	hope, up, upanje,
bore, vrtati,	drone, trot,	home, dom, domačija,
cone, čegelj,	note, pripisek, nota,	stone, skala, kamen,
code, zakonik,	hole, luknja,	tone, ton, glas,
foe, protivnik,	roe, srnjak,	toe, prst na nogi.

Ravno tako se izgovarja *o* tudi, kedar mu soglasniki: *l*, *ll*, *ld*, *ll*, *st*, sledé:

Bold, drzen,	droll, šegav,	post, pošta, drog,
colt, žrebe,	hold, držati,	host, gostilničar.

Samoglasnik *u* se izgovarja *ju*, n. pr. v slovenski besedi: *zjutraj*.

Duke, vojvoda,	fume, puh,	mute, mutast,
due, plačljiv,	hue, barva,	cue, kita,
dupe, bebec,	mule, mezeg,	fuel, kurjava.

Samoglasnik *y* se izgovarja sploh kot *aj*, n. pr. v besedi *kraj*.

My, moj,	fry, peči,	sky, nebes,
by, od, z, pri,	fly, leteti,	spy, ogleduh,
cry, plakati,	ply, truditi se,	try, skušati, poskušati,
dry, suh,	rye, rëž,	dye, barvati.

§ 5. Še drugače se izgovarjajo samoglasniki v besedah in zlogih, ki se končujejo na jeden ali več soglasnikov. Samoglasnik *a* se tedaj izgovori kot *e* v slovenski besedi: *ne*. N. pr.

Act, djanje,	fat, tolša,	fan, mahalec,	cat, maček,
cap, kapa,	ham, krača,	bad, zanič, spriden,	glad, vesel.
hat, klobuk,	bat, netopir,	plant, rastlina,	mad, hud, nor.
bag, vreča,	rag, cunja,	glass, steklo,	lamp, svetilnica.

Samoglasnik *e* se izgovarja kot *e* v slovenski besedi: *se*. N. pr.

Bed, postelj,	hell, zvon,	hell, pekel,
bet, stava,	belt, pas,	rest, ostanek,
desk, pisalna miza,	den, brlog,	leg, noga (cela).
nest, gnjezdo,	hen, kokoš,	tent, šotor.

Samoglasnik *i* se izgovori kot *i* v slovenski besedi: *mš*. N. pr.

Big, velik,	dim, mračen,	gift, dar,	lip, šepetati,
bill, račun,	fill, polniti,	king, kralj,	lip, ustnica,
crib, jasli,	hill, hrib,	kill, umoriti,	risk, drzniti,
cliff, pečina,	list, pest,	milk, mleko,	still, tih; še; vendar.



Samoglasnik *o* se izgovori kot *o* v slovenski besedi: slòn. N. pr.

Box, zabo <span>ž</span> , bog, močvirje, cock, petelin, <u>clock</u> , ura,	<u>dog</u> , pes, frog, žaba, fob, žepič za uro, fog, megla,	<u>long</u> , dolg, a, o, lock, ključavnica, hot, vroč, spot, kraj, mesto,	<u>god</u> , bog, <u>log</u> , hlod, hog, prešič, fox, lisica.
---	---	---	---

Samoglasnik *u* se izgovori v nekterih besedah kot kratak *u* v slovenski besedi: tû, med ljudstvom na Gorenjskem. N. pr.

<u>cup</u> , skledica, čaša, <u>duck</u> , raca, drum, boben, dust, prah, gulf, morski zaliv,	<u>hunt</u> , lov, <u>luck</u> , sreča, lump, guječa, lungs, pljuča, must, morati,	plum, češplja, rust, erja, stuff, roba, turf, trata, trump, prebijač.
---	--	---

§ 6. Vpliv soglasnikov *r* in *l* na samoglasnike:

a) vpliv črke *r* na samoglasnike.

Če stoji črka *r* za samoglasniki: *a*, *e*, *i*, (*y*), *o*, se spremeni samoglasnikov glas navadno, razven če soglasniku *r* sledi še kak drug samoglasnik ali še jeden *r*.

*A* se izgovori pred *r* tedaj kot *a* v slovenski besedi: drog. N. pr.

<u>Art</u> , umetnost, artist, umetnik, bar, zavora, pivna miza v gostilnicah, dark, temen, a, o, hard, trd,	car, voz, cart, voziček, <u>harm</u> , škoda, card, listek, mart, trg, far, daleč,	harp, harpa, <u>farm</u> , kmetija, carp, karp (riba), tart, torta, lark, škrlanec, <u>part</u> , del.
---	---	---

b) *Er*, *ir*, (*yr*), se sedaj sploh izgovarja kot slov. beseda: smrt (smert). N. pr.

err, motiti se, fern, praprot, <u>her</u> , njej, njo, stern, osoren,	bird, ptič, dirt, nesnaga, fir, jelka, first, prvi, prvič,	<u>girl</u> , dekle, <u>girt</u> , opasilo, stir, ganiti, dirk, bodalo, meč.
--	---	---

c) *O* pred soglasnikom *r* se izgovori kot *o* v slovenski besedi: nor, u. pr.

<u>Or</u> , ali, <u>for</u> , za, zakaj, cord, vrstica, <u>Lord</u> , gospod,	<u>horn</u> , rog, <u>born</u> , rojen, <u>born</u> , strgan, <u>form</u> , podoba, oblika,	storm, nevihta, stork, štoklja, <u>morn</u> , morning; jutro, <u>nor</u> , tudi ne, niti.
--	--	--

Opomba. V nekterih besedah se *o* vendar kot *o* v slovenski besedi: mož izgovarja; dasiravno stoji pred črko *r*. N. pr.: Pork, prešičevo meso; port, luka, pristanišče; sport, šala, zabava.

Izgovarjanje samoglasnika *a* pred soglasnikom *l*.

*A* se pred soglasnikom *l* navadno izgovori kot *o* v slovenski besedi: norec.

N. pr. all, vse, vsi, ves, ball, žoga, krogla, rajanje fall, padec, jesen; (amer.) <u>call</u> , klicati, klic, <u>gall</u> , žolč,	hall, sobana, <u>tall</u> , velik, slok, pall, mrtvaški prt, stall, prostor za konje, bald, gol, plešast, <u>small</u> , majhen,	malt, slad, halt, obstati, scald, opeči se, squall, naval, <u>wall</u> , stena, wallet, vreča.
--	---	---

Izgovarjanje samoglasnika *u*, če soglasnika *r* ali *l* pred njim stojita. Po soglasnikih *r* in *l* se *u* izgovori kot *u* v slovenski besedi: trud. N. pr.

Brute, zver, fluke, zob morskega mačka.  
plume, pero, prune, suha češplja,  
prude, trejalka, flume, zatvornica pri mlinu.

§ 7. *Ai, ay* se izgovori kot *e* v slovenski besedi: sled. N. pr.

Aid, pomoč, brain, možgani, gain, dobiček, pain, bolečina,  
bait, vaba, faint, slaboten, main, poglaven, plain, planjava,  
rain, dež, stain, madež, Spain, Španija, train, vlak.

V nekterih besedah se *ai* in *ay* izgovori kot *ej* v slovenski besedi:  
 glej. N. pr.

Day, dan, gray, siv, lay, položiti, pay, plača,  
gay, vesel, hay, seno, may, moči, morem, play, igra,  
stay, ostati, bay, zaliv.

Še v drugih besedah izgovori se *ai* in *ay* kot *e* v slovenski besedi:  
 sêlo. N. pr. air, zrak; hair, las, lasje; pair, par.

§ 8. *Au* in *au* se izgovori navadno kot *o* v slovenski besedi: grôza.  
 N. pr.

Cause, vzrok, fault, napaka, Mauld (skrajš.) Matilda,  
clause, pristavek, fraud, goljufija, haul, vleči, vlačiti,  
daub, onesnažiti, laud, hvaliti, pause, prenehljaj,  
bawl, kričati, dawn, jutranji mrak, law, postava,  
claw, krempelj, draw, potegniti, lawn, trata,  
crawl, plaziti se, hawk, jastreb, straw, slama.

§ 9. *E* se izgovarja kot *i* v slov. besedi: lîpa. N. pr.

Bee, čbela, feed, krma, keep, obdržati,  
beef, govedina, feel, čutiti, tipati, meet, srečati,  
beer, pivo, fleet, ladjevje, peep, lukati, pogledati,  
deed, djanje, free, prost, steep, strm,  
deep, globok, green, zelen, street, cesta,  
eel, jegulja, heel, peta, tree, drevo.

§ 10. *Oo* se izgovori kot *u* v slov. besedi: tudi. N. pr.

Bloom, cvesti, food, hrana, moon, mesec; luna,  
boot, škornja, fool, norec, noon, poldan,  
broom, metla, gloom, temnota, poor, reven, vbog,  
cool, hladen, hoof, konjsko kopito, room, soba, prostor.

Včasih se izgovori *oo* nekaj bolj kratko, kot n. pr. *u* v slovenski besedi:  
 gluh. N. pr.

Book, knjiga, hook, kljuka, took, vzeti je,  
brook, potok, look, pogled, foot, noga,  
cook, kuharica, stool, stoliček, good, dober.

§ 11. *Oa* se izgovori kot *o* v slov. besedi: mož. N. pr.

Board, deska, coast, obrežje, moat, jama, struga,  
boat, ladja, čoln, coat, suknja, oar, veslo,  
boar, divji prašič, croak, krokati, road, pot,  
cloak, plašč, foam, pene, toad, krastarica,  
coal, oglje, load, breme, toast, napitnica.

§ 12. *Oi* in *oy* se izgovori kot *oj* v slov. besedi: boj. N. pr.

Boil, kuhati, foil, uničiti, oil, olje,



broil, peči,	loin, ledje,	point, pika, zadeva,
coil, navijati,	moist, mokroten,	spoil, pokvariti; plen,
coin, denar,	noise, vrišč, vpitje,	toil, težavno delo,
boy, deček,	toy, igrača,	coy, bojazljiv, sramožljiv.

§ 13. *Ou* in *oe* se navadno izgovori kot *au* v slov. besedi: nauk.

N. pr.

Bound, vezan,	gout, trganje v udih,	mount, gora,
cloud, oblak,	ground, tla, dno,	noun, ime,
count, šteti,	hound, pes,	pound, funt,
flour, moka,	house, hiša,	proud, prevzetan,
found, najden,	louse, uš,	round, okrogel,
bow, poklon,	cow, krava,	fowl, kuretnina,
brow, čelo,	clown, norec,	gown, oblačilo,
brown, rjav,	down, mišja dlaka,	now, zdaj, sedaj.

V mnogih besedah se izgovori *ou* in *oe* kot *o* v slov. besedi: tako. N. pr.

Court, dvor,	four, štiri,	gourd, buča,
mourn, žalovati,	pour, liti,	troul, takljati se,
bow, lok,	flow, teči,	low, nizek, nizko,
blow, udarec,	glow, žareti,	mow, kositi (travo),
crow, peti (petelin)	grow, rasti,	own, lasten, a, o.

§ 14. *Ew* in *eu* se izgovori kot *jū* v slov. besedi: zjutraj. N. pr.

Dew, rosa,	few, malo,	news, novice, novine,
ewe, ovca,	hew, sekati,	pew, klop v cerkvi, pruka,
feud, prepir,	new, nov,	stew, mešta.

Če stoji *ew* in *eu* za soglasniki *r* in *l*, se izgovori *ew* in *eu* kot *u* v slov. besedi: trud. N. pr. Blew, pihal; flew, letel; drew, potegnil; grew, rasel; blue, višnjev, itd.

§ 15. *Ea* se izgovarja:

1.) kakor *i* v slov. besedi: živ. N. pr.

Beam, žarek,	cream, smetana,	heap, kup
bean, bob,	deal, del, delitev,	hear, slišati,
beard, brada,	dear, drag, ljub,	lead, peljati, voditi,
beast, žival,	dream, sanje,	leaf, list,
beat, tolči,	fear, boječnost,	steal, krasti,
clean, čist, snažen,	feast, praznik,	tea, čaj,
clear, čist, jasen,	heal, ozdraviti,	tear, solza.

2.) kakor kratak *e* v slov. besedi: tjě. N. pr.

Bread, kruh,	head, glava,	read, bral, bran,
breast, prsa,	lead, svinec,	realm, kraljestvo,
dead, mrtev,	leant, posojen,	stead, mesto,
deaf, gluhi,	meant, menil,	spread, pregrinjalo.

§ 16. *Ie* se izgovori začetkom besede, ali v prvem zlogu besede kot *i* v slov. besedi *tě*; v zadnjem zlogu, t. j. če se beseda z *ie* končava, kot *aj* v slov. besedi: *děj*. N. pr.

Bier (bir), pare,	field, polje,	brief, kratak,
pier, steber,	priest, duhovnik,	relief, zlažsanje,
fief, fevd,	fiend, zlobnež,	mien, obraz,
die (daj) umreti,	lie, ležati,	tie, vez, vezati.

## Izrekovanje soglasnikov.

§ 17. *C* pred samoglasniki *a, o, u*; kedar mu sledi kak drug soglasnik, razun: *h*, in na koncu besed se izgovori

a) kot slovenski: *k*. N. pr.

Cake (kek) kolač,	cock, petelin,	cube, kocka,
call, klic,	count, grof,	curse, kletev,
cap, kučma,	cost, veljava,	cut, rez, rezati,
coat, suknja,	cold, mraz, mrzlo,	claim, pravica (do česa),
clear, jasen,	crime, hudobija,	music, muzika, godba.

b) Pred samoglasniki *e, i, y* se izgovori *c* kot *s* v slovenskem. N. pr.

Cell, sobica,	prince, knez,	cigar, smodka,
cellar, klet,	certain, gotov,	dunce, butec,
cent, cent (denar),	cement, klej,	cimbal, cimbala,
dance, ples,	cypress, cipresa,	cedar, cedra.

§ 18. *Ch* se izgovarja kot slovenski *č*. N. pr.

Chair, stol,	cheek, lice,	
cheese, sir,	cheap, po ceni,	teach, učiti,
chin, brada,	choose, voliti,	teacher, učenik,
charm, mik,	choice, zbiranje,	rich, bogat,
chain, veriga,	beech, bukev,	church, cerkev.

Opomba. V nekterih besedah se *ch* izgovarja kot *k* v slovenskem.

N. pr.

Character, značaj,	architect, zid. mojster,	mouarch, vladar,
orchester, orkester,	chaos, kaos, zmeda,	archangel, nadangelj.

§ 19. Soglasnik *g* se izgovarja:

1.) Kakor *g* v slovenskem, pred samoglasniki *a, o, u*; pred vsemi soglasniki in na koncu kacega zloga ali besede.

Gain, dobiček,	ground, podnožje, tla,	good, dober,
gale, nevihta,	bag, mošnja, vreča,	goose, gos,
gall, žolč,	goat, kozel,	glad, vesel,
big, velik,	gun, puška,	great, velik,
gulf, morski zaliv,	gum, zobna, dlesno,	long, dolg, a. o.

2.) Pred samoglasniki *e, i* in *y* se *g* izgovori kot *tš* v slovenskem. N. pr.

Gem, biser,	gin, žganje,	George, Jurij,
general, vojvoda,	ginger, korenček,	gybe, za norca imeti,
gender, spol,	giant, velikan,	hedge, živa meja,
cage, gajbica,	page, stran,	age, starost,
huge, velikansk,	rage, besnost,	adage, pregovor.

Opomba. a) Večkrat se izgovori *g* tudi pred samoglasnikom *e* kot slovenski *g*. Edino vaja v govorjenju, ali pa dober slovar more tu novincu pomagati. N. pr. get, dobiti; give, dati; gift, dar, itd. b) Včasih je zčuzen *g* s črko *h*. Tedaj se izgovori vedno kot slovenski *g*; črka *h* pa je brezglasna in se prav nič ne izgovori. N. pr. ghost, duh; ghastly, strašno, itd.



§ 20. *J.* Soglasnik *j* se izgovarja kot *tž* v slovenskem. N. pr.

Jack, Janko,	Jane, Ivanka,	jew, žid,	joy, veselje,
jam, sok iz sadja,	jaw, čeljust,	job, delo,	joke, burka.
James, Jaka,	jest, šala,	joint, člen,	judge, sodnik.

§ 21. *S.* Soglasnik *s* se začetkom besedi izgovarja sploh kot *s* v slovenskem. N. pr.

Sage, modrijan,	sing, peti,	say, reči,
sale, prodaja,	song, pesem,	saïnt, svet, a, o; svetnik,
sell, prodati,	soft, mehok,	soon, kmalo,
send, poslati,	sort, baža,	sum, znesek, svota,
silk, svila,	sail, jadro,	summer, poletje.

Sredi in koncem besedi se izgovarja *s* ali kot v slovenskem, ali pa kot slovenski *z*. Le *z* vajo v govorjenju si je mogoče pravo izgovarjanje prisvojiti. Kot *s* se izgovori n. pr. v:

Insect, žužek,	consonant, soglasnik,	locks, ključavnica,
insult, razžaljenje,	gates, vrata,	console, sotolažiti,
hats, klobuki,	kites, zmaji,	tipsy, pijan,
caps, čapke,	insist, obstati, tišati,	sticks, palice.

Kot *z* n. pr. v:

Rose, vrtnica,	result, izid, nasledek,	disdain, zaničevanje,
desire, želja,	present, sedanji,	disease, bolezen,
rising, vzhoden,	miser, skopuh,	disgust, stud,
pays, plača (on),	beds, postelje,	rags, cape,
plays, igre,	sums, zneski,	legs, noge; is, je itd.

§ 22. *Sc.* *Sc* se izgovarja

1.) Kot *sk* v slovenskem, koder bi se namreč *c*, če bi stal sam, moral kot *k* izgovoriti. N. pr.

Scale, tehtnica,	scar, zarastek,	scorch, opaliti,
scall, kraste na glavi,	scarf, ovratnica,	scorn, zasmehovanje,
scalp, koža oglavnica,	scarlet, škerlat,	scour, odrgniti, osnažiti,
scandal, pohujšanje,	scoff, zaničevati,	scum, pene, sodrga,
scant, pičel, a, o,	scold, zmerjati,	screw, vretenica.

2.) Kot *s* v slovenskem; kedar bi se *c* sam stoječ moral tudi kot *s* izgovoriti. N. pr.

Scene, prizor,	scepter, žezlo,	scientific, znanstven,
scent, voh, sled,	science, vednost,	sciolist, površnjak.

Izjema. Beseda: sceptic (skeptik) dvomljivec in vse od nje izpeljane besede.

§ 23. *Sch.* *Sch* se izgovarja kot slovenski *sk*. N. pr.

Scheme (skim) osnova, naklep,	scholar, učenec,
school, šola,	schooner, dolga in ozka ladija.

Izjema: Schism (sizm) razkolništvo, in vsi izpeljani izrazi.

§ 24. *Sh.* *Sh* se izgovarja kot *š* v slovenskem. N. pr.

Shade, senca,	sheep, ovca,	shoot, streliti,
shake, potresti,	sheet, rjuha,	short, kratek,

shape, oblika,	shell, lupina,	shore, obrežje, brod,
share, del,	shine, sijati,	shout, vpiti, kričati,
sharp, oster,	ship, ladija,	shy, boječ.
blush, zarudeti,	dish, posoda, jed,	shirt, srajca.

§ 25. *Th.* Glasú, angleškemu *th* enacega, slovenski jezik nima. Kedar se izgovarja *th*, položi naj se konec jezika med zobe in prav lahko nasloni na gornje, in ko je jezik v tem položaju, naj se iztisne glas iz ust. Glas *th* je glasu našega *ts* nekoliko enak; *s* se sme čisto malo slišati. Le po dolgi in večkratni vaji se je moč priučiti pravi izgovorjavi *th*. Treba, da se pazi, kako dobro in pravilno govoreči ljudje *th* izgovarjajo. Malo trdeje se izgovori *th* v *a*):

Thank, zahvaliti,	thin, tenak, -	trow, vreči,
thief, tat,	thing, reč,	throne, prestol,
theft, tatvina,	thread, nit, sukanec,	health, zdravje,
thaw, tajanje,	three, tri, trije,	breath, sapa, dih,
thème, predlog,	throat, vrat (znotranji),	truth, resnica,
thick, debel,	throng, gnječa,	tooth, zob.

Malo mehkeje v *b*):

Than, ko, kôt,	thee, tebe,	this, ta, ta-le,
that, da, ovi,	them, one, jih,	these, ti, ti-le,
then, potem,	thou, ti,	those, uni, ovi,
they, tvoj,	breathe, sopsti,	blithe, lahkoživ,
bathe, kopati se,	smooth, ličen, gladek,	scythe, kosa,

Izreki *th* se je le *s* pazljivostjo in večkratno izreko moči privaditi. Vsa pravila ne hasnejo mnogo.

§ 26. *V.* *V* se izgovori kot *v* v besedi: ral mej Dolenjci. N. pr.

Vain, nečimern, prazen,	vent, odtoč,	verse, kitica pesmi,
vase, posoda,	verb, glagol,	vice, hudobija,
vault, obok,	velvet, žamet,	voice, glas,
veal, telečje meso,	vellum, papir iz kože,	vow, obljuba,
gave, dal (je),	save, rešiti, hraniti,	pavement, tlak.

§ 27. *W.* Če je soglasnik *w* za kakim samoglasnikom, se izgovori *s* samoglasnikom vred. (Glej § 8., 13., 14.) Če pa stoji *w* pred samoglasniki, se izgovori vselej kot slovenski *v*, pred katerim se sliši po slovenskega samoglasnika *u*, toraj kot: *uv*. N. pr.

Wade (izg. uvêd) bresti, gaziti,	will, volja,	wine, vino,
wake, bdeti,	well, dobro; nô,	wife, žena,
weed, plevel,	wind, veter,	wish, želja,
week, teden,	wing, peruta,	wall, stena,
weak, slaboten,	wise, moder,	wealth, bogatstvo

Ako sledi po *w* črka *h*, se izgovori *h* pred *w*, toda prav lahko; toraj: *hw*, mesto *wh*. N. pr.

Whale (izg. huvêl), kit,	wheel, kolo,	while, mej tem ko,
wheat, pšenica,	when, kedaj, kadar,	whine, javkati,
where, kje,	which, kateri,	white, bel, a, o,
whet, brusiti,	whip, bič,	why, zakaj.



§ 28. *Y*. Če stoji *y* pred samoglasnikom, se izgovori kot slovenski *j* in je soglasnik. N. pr.

Yard, vatel, dvorišče,	yes, da; ja,	yonder, tam-le,
Yankee, roj. Amerikanec,	yet, še, vendar,	yore (poet.) dolgo,
yawn, zdehati se,	yield, odjenjati, vreči,	beyond, onostran,
year, leto,	yoke, jarem,	yeast, drožje.

§ 29. *Z*. *Z* se izgovarja sploh kot slovenski *z*. N. pr.

Zeal, gorečnost,	zealot, gorečnik,	zebra, cebra,
zero, ničla,	zinc, cink,	zone, okraj zemlje,
zenith, nadglavnik,	zodiac, zodjok,	zigzag, semtertje.

### Izgovarjanje nekterih, mnogokrat se nahajajočih, končnih zlogov.

§ 30. Konečna zloga *le* in *re* se izgovarjata kot *el* in *er*, ali pa kot *l'* in *r'* v slovenskem. N. pr.

Able (êbl), zmožen,	battle, bitva,	bundle, culica,
ample, obilen,	bible, sv. pismo,	cable, močna vrv,
angle, kot,	bottle, steklenica,	candle, sveča,
apple, jabelko,	bridle, uzda,	circle, krog,
gentle, nežen, rahel, ljubek,	humble, ponižen,	little, majhen, malo,
acre, njiva,	centre, središče,	sabre, sablja,
fibre, nitka, žilica,	mitre, mitra,	meagre, suh.

§ 31. Konečni zlogi *er*, *ar*, *or* in *our* se izgovarjajo kot polglasni slovenski *e* v besedi: *črn*. N. pr.

Alter, spremeniti,	baker, pek,	chapter, poglavje,
amber, jantar,	bitter, grenek,	copper, baker,
badger, jazbec,	butter, maslo,	danger, nevarnost,
altar, oltar,	cedar, cedra,	dollar, dolar,
beggar, berač,	cellar, klet,	grammar, slovnica,
actor, gled. igravec,	donor, delivec,	traitor, izdajalec,
anchor, morski maček,	horror, strah,	tutor, učenik,
author, pisatelj,	tailor, krojač,	victor, zmagalec,
arbour, lopa,	colour, barva,	labour, delo,
ardour, gorečnost,	favour, ljubav,	odour, duh, vonj.

§ 32. Konečni zlogi *en*, *on*, *ain* se izgovarjajo kot slov.: *'n*. N. pr.

Broken (brok'n), zlomljen,	chosen, izvoljen,	garden, vrt,
burden, butara, peza,	even, raven,	maiden, deklišk,
chasten, očistiti (vest),	frozen, zmrznjen,	threaten, preteti,
bacon, slanina,	dozen, dvanajstica,	pardon, zanešanje,
beacon, mornarska luč,	cotton, bombaž,	person, oseba,
button, gumb,	lesson, naloga,	poison, strup,
captain, ladjevodja,	mutton, ovčje meso,	curtain, pregrinjalo,

Opomba. Mnogo je vendar besed, končujočih se na *on*, v katerih se končni samoglasnik *o* prav razločno izgovori. N. pr.

Apron, opasnik,	cannon, top,	baron, baron,
common, navaden,	matron, gospa,	sermon, cerkveni govor.

§ 33. Končni zlogi *eon* in *ion* se izgovarjajo kot *en* v slov. besedi: basen; v končnicah: *eous* in *ious* slišati je glas slovenskega *es* v besedi: pes. N. pr.

Dudgeon, bodalce,	gudgeon, neka riba,	sturgeon, jeseter,
dungeon, ječa,	luncheon, prigrizek,	religion, vera,
legion, legija,	region, okraj,	surgeon, ranocelnik,
famous, slaven,	joyous, veselja poln,	generous, blagodušen,
furious, razkačen,	nervous, čutnišk,	populous, obljuden,
jealous, zavidljiv,	dangerous, nevaren,	tedious, dolgočasen.

§ 34. Končnice *cion*, *tion*, *sion* se izgovarjajo kot zadnji zlog v slov. besedi: grešen; končnice *cious*, *sious* in *tious* se izgovarjajo kot *šs* v slovenskem. N. pr.

Suspicion (s' spiš'n), sum,	occasion, priložnost,	relation, sorodnik,
mansion, pohoštvo,	passion, strast,	notion, znanje,
action, djanje,	position, lega,	temptation, skušnjava,
petition, prošnja,	motion, premikanje,	confession, spoved,
possession, posestvo,	nation, narod,	fashion, šega, noša,
precious, dragocen,	spacious, prostoren,	ambitious, častiželjen,
conscious, svest,	judicious, razumen,	avaricious, skop,
cautions, obziren,	officious, postrežen,	capricious, muhast,
gracious, milostljiv,	malicious, zloben,	vicious, hudoben.

§ 35. Končnice *cial* in *tial* se izgovarjajo kot slovenski *šl*, in končnice *cian*, *sian* in *tian* kot *šn*. (Pr. *šel* in *smešen*.) N. pr.

Special, poseben,	martial, bojen,	politician, politikar,
social, skupen,	nuptial, ženitven,	physician, zdravnik,
beneficial, dobrodejen,	influential, vpliven,	Persian, Perzijan,
judicial, sodnijsk,	potential, mogoč,	optician, vidoslovec,
official, upravnišk,	pestilential, ostuden,	Prussian, Prus,
initial, začéten,	musician, godec,	Russian, Rus.

§ 36. Končnice *cient* in *tient* se izgovarjajo: *šnt* in končnice *science* in *tience* kot: *šns*. N. pr.

Censcience (kónšns) vest,	prescience, previdenje,	patient, potrpežljiv,
patience, poterpjenje,	sufficien <sub>t</sub> , dosti,	ancient, starodaven.

Končnica *stion* se izgovori kot: *ššn*. N. pr. Question, baranje; christian (kristčjn), kristjansk; celestial (silestčjl), nebešk; mixture (miksčjr), zmes.

§ 37. Končnice *y* in *cy* se izgovarjajo kot *ej* v slovenskem. N. pr.

Angry (êngrej) jezen,	plainly, razvidno,	money, denar,
army, četa, vojna,	carry, nesti, nositi,	valley, dolina,
berry, jagoda,	lady, gospa,	chimney, dimnik,
booty, plen,	happy, srečen,	yourney, popotvanje,
pony, konjiček,	silly, bedast,	volly, nasip, kup, naval.



Opomba. V glagolih, ki se končujejo z *y* in v mnogih trizložnih besedah, je *y* pglavilni samoglasnik, in naglašuje se tisti zlog v katerem stoji *y*. *Y* se tedaj izgovori *aj*. N. pr. Reply (replaj) odgovor; deny, odreči; signify, pomeniti; multiply, množiti, itd.

§ 38. Končnica *ow* se izgovarja kot *o* v slov. besedi: prvo. N. pr.

Arrow (arro) pušica,	borrow, izposoditi,	narrow, ozek,
fellow, dečko,	follow, slediti,	hollow, votel,
sorrow, žalost,	shadow, senca,	yellow, rumen,
window, okno,	meadow, travnik,	shallow, plitev,
widow, vidova,	marrow, mozeg,	wallow, valjati se.

Opomba. Če je končnica *ow* naglašena, se izgovori včasih kot *av*; n. pr. allow (elav, dovoliti; včasih se izgovori tudi kot *ô* v slov. besedi: takó; n. pr. bestow, podeliti; below, spôdaj.

§ 39. Končnica *age* se izgovarja kot *eč* v slov. besedi: več. N. pr.

Damage, škoda,	adage, pregovor,	plumage, pevje,
cabbage, zelje,	baggage, popotna roba,	postage, poštnina,
message, naznanilo,	bandage, povoj,	pillage, ropanje,
image, podoba,	passage, vožnja, prelaz,	savage, divjak.

§ 40. Končnica *ture* se izgovarja kot *čr* in *sure* kot *žr*. N. pr.

Picture (pikčr) podoba,	creature, stvar,	measure (mežr), mera,
mixture, zmes,	scripture, sv. pismo,	pleasure, zabava, veselje,
pasture, paša, pašnik,	structure, poslopje,	treasure, zaklad.

§ 41. Končnica *gue* se izgovarja kot slovenski *g*. N. pr.

Rogue, porednež,	league, zveza,	dialogue, pogovor (dveh),
plague, šiba (božja)	intrigue, zvijača,	pedagogue, odgojitelj,
vague, nedoločen,	colleague, družnik,	synagogue, shodnica.

§ 42. Končnica *ed* (glagolov v polpreteklem času) se izgovori:

1.) Kot *ed* v slovenskem, če soglasnik *d* stoji pred njo. N. pr. faded, zvenel; provided, added, waded, itd.

2.) Kot *d*, če se nedoločnik glagola končuje na mehki soglasnik. N. pr. robbed (robd), oropan; begged, loved, proved, itd.

## Nekatere nepravilnosti.

A.) V izreki samoglasnikov.

§ 43. Samoglasnik *a* se izgovarja: 1. kot *e* v slovenski besedi: žena v besedah: have, imeti; scarce, redek; scarcely, komaj; scarcity, pomanjkanje; kot slovenski *a* v besedi: are, so, oni.

2. Kot *o* v slovenski norec; n. pr. was, bil; what, kaj; want, potreba; wash, umiti; wander, potovati, tavati; quarrel, prepir; quality, lastnost, itd.

§ 44. Samoglasnik *e* se izgovarja kot *e* v besedi: zemlja; n. pr. where, kje; there, tam; itd.

Kot *i* v besedah: English, anglešk; England, Angleško.

§ 45. Samoglasnik *o* se glasi:

1. Kot *vo* v besedah, one (von) eden; once, enkrat.

2. Kot polglasni slovenski *e* v besedi: *grm* (gěrm). N. pr. month, mesec; some, nekaj, nekteri; worm, červ; work, delo; world, svet; worse, hujši, slabši; worst, najslabši; monk, mnih; wordly, posvéten; brother, brat; mother, mati; itd.

3. Kot *o* v slov. besedi: *so*. N. pr. Dove, golob; love, ljubezen; done, storjen; front, sprednja stran; son, sin; other, drug, a, o; another, en — nek drug.

4. Kot *u* v slovenski besedi: *hud*. N. pr. move, ganiti, premikati; seliti se; lose, izgubiti; prove, dokazati; to, k, do; two (tu), dva; who (hu), kedo; whom, koga; whose, čegav; tomb (tum), grob; malo krajše izgovori se v: wolf, volk; wolves, volkovi; woman, žena; kot slovenski *i* v besedi: women, žene, ženske.

§ 46. Samoglasnik *u* se glasi:

1. Kot kratki slov. *u*. N. pr. bull, bik; full, poln; pull, vleči; puss, mačica; put, postaviti; bullet, kroglja, itd.

2. Kot kratki slov. *i*. N. pr. busy, delaven; business, opravek; minute, minuta; lettuce, salata.

§ 47. *Au* se glasi včasih kot slov. *e* v besedi: čelo; n. pr. laugh (lef), smejeti se; aunt, teta; itd.

§ 48. *Ea* se glasi:

1. Kot *e* v: čelo. N. pr. bear, medved; pear, hruška; tear, iztrgati; kot *e* v besedi: led; n. pr. great, velik.

2. Kot polglasni slov. *e* v besedi: *smrt*. N. pr. earl, grof; early, zgodaj; earth, zemlja, prst; earn, zaslužiti; learn, učiti se; heard, slisal (sem); hearse, pogrebni voz; pearl, biser; search, iskati, itd.

3. Kot *a*. N. pr. heart (hart), srce; hearken, slušati, itd.

§ 49. *Ey* se izgovarja kot *ej* (glej) v besedah: Grey, siv; they, oni; prey, plen; obey, vbogati; in kot *aj* (daj) v besedi: eye, oko. *Ei* se izgovarja včasih kot *e* v slov. besedi: led; včasih kot *e* v slov. besedi: bédro. N. pr. (led) — eight, osem; neighbour, sosed; veil, zagrinjalo, tanjšica; kot v: bédro: heir, ded, their, njihov, itd.

§ 50. *Ie* se glasi kot kratki slov. *e* v besedah: friend, prijatelj; friendship, prijateljstvo, itd.

§ 51. *Oo* se glasi kot *o* v besedi: tako. Door, vrata; floor, pod, tlak; brooch, prsna igla. Kot *e* v besedi: *smrt*. N. pr. Blood, kri; bloody, krvav; flood, povodenj, itd.

§ 52. *Ou* se glasi kot dolgi slovenski *u*. N. pr. You, ti, vi; your, tvoj, vaš; trough, skoz; youth, mladost; wound, rana; soup, juha; group, četa, kop; tour, popotvanje, itd.

Kot *o* v slov. besedi: roka. N. pr. Bought (bot — gh se ne izgovori) kupil; brought, prinesel; fought, bojeval se; ought, moral; sought, iskal;



thought, misliti; itd.

Kot kratki *e* v *smrt*. N. pr. country, dežela; journal, časopis; nourish, hraniti, rediti; flourish, cveteti; cousin, bratranec, sestrična; couple, dvojica [par]; double, dvojnati; southern, južen; trouble, sitnost; courage, pogum; touch, dotakniti se, potipati; young, mlad; rough, surov, neotesan; tough [tʃ], trd, vlažen; enough [in'f], dosti; [gh — f], itd.

Kot *o* v besedi: smola; n. pr. Cough, kašljati; coughing, kašelj.

§ 53. *U* se glasi kot *u* v: fruit [frut] sadje; kot *i* v: build, zidati; building, poslopje; built, zidan.

*Uy* se glasi kot *aj* v besedi: buy, kupiti.

### O izrekovanju nekterih soglasnikov.

54. Nekteri soglasniki se včasih ne izgovore in ne slišijo prav nič.

1. *B* pred *t* in za *m* stoječ se nič ne izgovori. N. pr. Debt [det] dolg; indebted [inded] dolžan; doubt [dauv], dvomiti; tomb, mogila; lamb [lêm], jagnje; itd.

2. *G* in *k* se pred črko *n* ne izgovarjata. N. pr. Know [no], znati, vedeti; knew, vedel; gnaw, glodati; sign, znamenje; design, namera; itd.

3. *L* se za samoglasnikom *a* in pred soglasniki *f*, *k*, *m* nič ne izgovori. N. pr. Calf [kêf], tele; half, pol; walk, hoditi, iti; talk, govoriti; calm, miren; alms, dar; palm, palma, itd.

4. *W* se pred črko *r* in zlogom *ho* nič ne izgovori. N. pr. Write, [rajt], pisati; wrong, neprav, krivično; who [hu], kedo; whom, koga; wherefrom, odkod, itd. Tudi v besedah: sword, meč; answer, odgovor; two, dva, se *w* nič ne izgovori.

5. *H* se začetkom nekterih besedi ne izgovori. N. pr. Heir [êr], ded; honest, pošten; honesty, poštenost; honour, čast, itd.

6. Včasih se izpušča *s*. N. pr. Isle [ajl], otoček; island, otok; aisle [ajl], stran v cerkvi, itd.

7. *T* za *s* je brezglasen, pred končnicama *te* in *eu* se navadno izpušča. N. pr. Castle [kêsl], grad; whistle, žvižgati; apostle [eposl.], apostel; listen, slušati, itd.

§ 55. 1. *F* se v besedici *of* prav lahko izgovori.

2. *Gh* se izgovarja kot *f* v besedah: rough, tough, enough, cough; laugh, smijati se; itd.

Pred črko *t* se *gh* navadno nič ne izgovori. N. pr. bright, jasen; night, moč; light, luč; eight, osem; fight, borenje; fright, groza; sight, vid; caught, vjet; fought, bil se. Enako tudi koncem besed: plough [plav], plug; trough, akoravno, although, da si, čeravno.

3. *Ph* se izgovori sploh kot *f*; n. pr. nephew, nečak; itd.

4. *Qu* se glasi kot *k*. N. pr. Conquer [konker], zmagati; liquor, močna pijača; pique, nevolja; piquant, zanimljiv. Navadno pa se glasi *qu* kot *kv* v slovenskem.

5. *Ch* se izgovori kot *k* v besedah: Christ [krajst], Kristus; christian, kristjan; character, značaj, znamenje; anchor, morski maček; monarch, vladar; stomach, želodec, itd.

Kot *š* se glasi v: chaise, kočija; charlatan, sitnež, jesihar; kot *č* v: french, francozk; wench, vlačuga; bench, klop; stench, smrad; trench, nakop; wrenche, pri— odsukalec.

6. *Ci, si, sci* in *ti* se izgovore kot *š* pred samoglasniki. N. pr. Precious [préš's], dragocen; gracious, milosten; pension, pokojnina; passion, strast; passion of our Lord, trpljenje našega Gospoda; conscience, vest; conscious, zaveden, pri zavesti; partial, nekolik, strankarsk; patient, bolnik, potrpežljiv; nation, narod; motion, tek, premikanje, gibanje. — [Glej § 34., 35., 36.]

Business [biznes], obrtnija, kupčija, opravilo; busy [bizej], delaven, obložen z opravi; colonel [krnel], polkovnik.

Drugim nepravilnostim moči se je naučiti le po dolgi vaji z govorjenjem.

Kedar se dvomi o izgovarjanju kake besede, pogledati je treba v: *SLOVENSKO-ANGLEŠKI BESEDNJAK*, ki bo sledil slovnici, če jo Slovenci prijazno vsprejmó.





# PRVI ODDELEK.

## I. Naloga.

### 1. Člen.

Člena v slovenskem jeziku nimamo. Angleški jezik ima dvojen člen:

- a) Določni člen: *the* (der, die, das; die) za vse tri spole v edinem in množnem številu.  
b) Nedoločni člen: *a* pred soglasniki, razven pred soglasnikom *h*; *an* pred samoglasniki in pred *h*, za vse tri spole.

Člen se rabi pri vsakem rečniku (imenu, substantiv) in sicer določni, če se govori o rečniku, določno; če nedoločno, rabi se nedoločni. N. pr. Jaz sem videl (tega) moža; I saw *the* man. Jaz sem videl (enega, nekega) moža; I saw *a* man.

### 2. Osebni zaimki.

Imenovalnik	{ Jaz, I; mi, we;	2. oseba	{ ti, thou; vi ali ti, you;
1. oseba	{ mene, me; nas, us;		{ tebe, thee; vas, tebe, you.
Tožilnik			
Imenovalnik	{ on, he; ona, she; ono, it; oni, one, ona, they;		
3. oseba	{ njega, him; njo, her; ono, it; jih, them.		
Tožilnik			

1. Opomba. V angleškem jeziku so le štirje skloni (padeži, Fälle): Imenovalnik, rodilnik, dajalnik, tožilnik. V slovenskem imamo jih sedem. Zadnji trije slovenski skloni: zvalnik, mestnik, družilnik se izražajo v angleškem s pomočjo predlogov in, navadno, sklonom imenovalnikom.

2. Opomba. Osebni zaimek: thou, ti, se rabi le, kedar se govori z najvišim Bitjem, n. pr. Thou, o my God! Ti, o moj Bog, ali pa v pozicijah. You se rabi kot slovenski: *ti* in *vi*. N. pr. You, my child, ti, moje dete; you, my father, vi, moj oče.

### 3. Svojilni zaimki.

My, moj, a, e.	our, naš, a, e; i, e, a;
thy	{ your, vaš, a, e; i, e, a;
your	

her, njen, a, o. Mine, moj (lasten, prav moj), a, e; i, e, a,  
 its, njegov, a, o. thine, tvoj, a, e; i, e, a.

4. *Kazalni zaimki.*

Edino število.	Množno število.
This, ta, to,	These, ti, e, a,
that, ov, a, o,	those, ovi (uni) e, a,
such, taki, a, o.	such, taki, e, a.

5. *Prašalni zaimki.*

Who, kdo,	what, kateri, a, o; i, e, a,
what, kaj,	which, kateri, a, o; i, e, a.

6. *Pocračalni zaimki.*

Who, kateri, a, o, (za osebe),  
 which, kateri, a, o, (za osebe, stvari in reči),  
 that, kateri, a, o, (za osebe in reči).

## II. Naloga.

### Družina. The Family.

Oče, father,	otrok (dete) child,	naka, ne, no; noben, a, o, no,
mati, mother,	stric, uncle,	da (ja), yes,
brat, brother,	teta, aunt,	ne, not,
sestra, sister	bratranec, sestrična, cousin,	tako, so,
sin, son,	velik, a, o, tall,	in, and,
hči, daughter,	majhen, a, o, small,	pa, ali, but,
deček, boy,	slaboten, a, o, weak,	kakor, kot, as,
deklica, girl,	močan, a, o, strong,	je, is; on je, he is (is = iz).

### Imeti, (to) have.

I have, imam,	Have I, ali imam (jaz)?
thou hast )	hast thou, )
you have } imaš,	have you, { ali imaš (ti)?
he has, (on) ima,	has he, ali ima (on)?
she has, (ona) ima,	has she, ali ima (ona)?
it has, (ono) ima,	has it, ali ima (ono)? n. pr. dete;
we have, imamo,	have we, ali imamo?
you have, imate,	have you, ali imate?
they have, imajo.	have they, ali imajo?

### VAJA.

I have a father and a mother, an uncle and an aunt. You have a brother, but no sister. My father has a brother and a sister. His brother is my uncle, and his sister is my aunt. Our uncle has a son and a daughter.

This boy is tall, but that girl is small. Is that boy your brother? No, he is my cousin. This child is weak. My brother is not so strong as my cousin.

*Pravilo.* Pri imenih (rečovnikih) je tožilnik vedno enak imenovalniku v vseh treh spolih, v edinem in množnem številu.

Opomba. Dobro pogledj vsako besedo, kako se piše, če želiš pravilno angleški pisati in lično pa pravilno govoriti znati.

VAJA.

Ali imaš očeta in mater? Da, jaz imam očeta, matere pa nimam. Moj brat ni tako velik, kot moj oče. Imamo strijca in teto. Moj stric ima sina in hčer. Njegov sin je moj bratranec. Moj brat ni tako močan in tako velik, kot moja sestra in moja sestrična. Moja mati so (is) slabotni. Ta otrok je slaboten in majhen. Ali je ova dekla tvoja sestra? Ne, ona je moja sestrična.

III. Naloga.

Oče, mati, parent,	otroci, children,	mlad, a, o, young,
stariši, parents,	sorodniki, relations,	dobrotljiv, a, o, kind,
stari oče, grand father,	sirota, orphan,	zelo, prav, very,
stara mati, grand mother,	hlapec, dekla, servant,	še, still,
stari stariši, grand parents,	priden, a, o, diligent,	veliko, much,
nečak, nephew,	len, a, o, lazy,	mного, i, many,
nečakinja, niece; ali, or,	star, a, o, old,	nekteri, nekoliko, some.

Biti, (to) be.

I am, sem,	he is, (on) je,	we are, smo,
thou art, {	she is, (ona) je,	you are, ste,
you are, { si,	it is, (ono) je,	they are, so.
Am I, ali sem?	is he, ali je (on),	are we, ali smo,
art thou, {	is she, ali je (ona),	are you, ali ste,
are you, { ali si,	is it, ali je (ono),	are they, ali so.

VAJA.

My brother is diligent. Our brothers are diligent. I have a diligent brother and sister. You are diligent children. My parents are very kind. I have kind parents and relations. His grand father and grand mother are old, but his parents and his uncle are still young. We have a very lazy servant. These children have no parents; they are orphans. Have you many brothers and sisters? I have many brothers and sisters, but I have no cousins, no nephews, and no nieces. My uncle has many children. His children are my cousine. My father is not as (tako) old as (kot) my uncle. This boy has no father and no mother, he is an orphan.

*Pravilo.* 1. Množno število se napravi, ako se imenu (rečniku) v edinem številu stoječemu pridene črka s. N. pr. son, sin; sons, sinovi. □  
2. Pridevniki imajo samo jedno obliko v edinem in množnem številu



za vse tri spole. N. pr. Dobri brat, the good brother; dobra sestra, the good sister; dobro dete, the good child. Dobri bratje, the good brothers, dobre sestre, the good sisters; dobra deca, the good children.

To pravilo velja za vse pridevnike brez izjeme.

### VAJA.

Ali imaš brata? Da, imam brate in sestre. Moje nečakinje so pridne; moj bratranec pa ni pŕiden. Imamo pridne otroke. Naša dekla je prav lena. Mnogo hlapcev je (are) prav lenih. Ali imate pridno deklo? Da, pridna je, je pa majhna in slabotna. Moj stric in teta sta še mlada. Moji stari-stariši so zelo stari; moji stariši so pa še mladi. Ti otroci so sirote; nimajo očeta in ne matere.

Opomba. V angleškem ni dvojine kot v slovenskem. Mesto nje rabi množino.

## IV. Naloga.

### Hiša, the house.

Stena, zid, wall,	stanica, chamber,	mesto, town,
podlaga, foundation,	kuhinja, kitchen,	vas, village,
streha, roof,	klet, cellar,	débel, a, o, thick,
vrata, door,	pod, floor,	ploščast, a, o, flat,
okno, window,	strop, ceiling,	temen, a, o, dark,
soba, room,	kot, corner,	lep, a, o, nice,
nov, a, o, new,	popolno, quite,	brez, zunaj, without,
navadno, generally,	ves, popoln, whole,	ko, kot, than,
vsak, a, o, every,	zraven, tik, beside,	veliko mesto, city.

Strong, močan, a, o; stronger, močnejši, a, e; strongest, najmočnejši, a, e; tall, velik, a, o; taller, večji, a, e; tallest, največji, a, e; — visok; large, velik (prostorn) a, o; larger, večji, a, e; largest, največji, a, e; nice, lep, mičen, a, o; nicer, lepši, a, e; nicest, najlepši, a, e.

### VAJA.

This house has very thick walls. It is very strong. Some houses have flat roofs. Your house is not as large as ours. We have a larger house than our uncle. My nephew has the largest house in town. The rooms in our house are small; but some rooms in your house are still smaller. Every room has walls, windows, a door, a floor, and a ceiling. Some chambers are as large as some rooms; but the chambers are generally smaller than the rooms. Our cellar is beside the kitchen. Chambers in some houses are without windows; they are quite dark. Houses in towns are generally larger than houses in villages. We have an old house and a new one. Many new houses are nicer than some old ones. We have a large cellar and a small one.

*Pravilo.* Enozložni pridevniki ali prilogi se povzdignejo na drugo stopnjo, če se pridevniku v prvi stopnji stoječemu pridene končnica *er*

ali *r*; na tretjo stopnjo, če se mu pridene končnica *est* ali *st*. Končnici *r* in *st* se prideneti pridevnikom, ki se v prvi stopnji na *e* končujejo.

Tako — kot (ali: kakor) pravi se: *as — as*; včasih tudi: *so — as*. Razločku se je po vaji moči najboljše privaditi.

### VAJA.

Ta vas je tako velika kot nektera mesta. To mesto ni tako veliko kot nekatere vasi. Te vasi so večje kot mnoga (many) mesta. Sobe v vaši hiši so lepše, kot stanice v naši hiši. Ta soba je največja v naši hiši. Naša klet je brez oken, je prav temna. Kleti so navadno temne. Moja sestra je mlajša kot moja sestrična, je pa veliko (much) večja. Dečki so sploh (usually) večji in močnejši kot dekleta.

## V. Naloga.

Parlor, soba za sprejeti goste,	drawing-room, izbana,	up-stairs, zgoraj,
sitting-room, soba stanica,	stairs, stopnjice,	dawn-stairs, spodaj,
bed, postelja,	high, visok, a, o,	other, others, drug, i,
bed-room, spalnica,	low, nizek, a, o,	all, ves, a, e; vsi, e, a,
dining-room, obednica,	cold, mrzel, hladn, a, o,	where, kje.

There, tam,	how, kako,	any, nekaj, nekter, kaj,
under, pod, spodaj,	of, znamenje roditelja,	always, zmiraj, vedno,
one, eden, a, o,	two, dva, e, a,	three, trije, tri,
four, štiri,	five, pet,	six, šest,
seven, sedem,	eight, osem,	nine, devet; ten, deset.

Pretty, lep, zal, a, o;	prettier, lepši, a, e;	prettiest, najlepši, a, e,
Lofty, vis., vzvišen, a, o;	loftier, višji, a, e;	loftiest, najvišji, a, e;
happy, srečen, a, o;	happier, srečniši;	happiest, najsrečniši, a, e.

### VAJA.

This drawing-room is very large and lofty. Our parlor is the prettiest room in the house. How (kako) many rooms are in your house? In our house there are eight large rooms, and four small chambers. Our dining-room is larger than any of the others. Where are your bed-rooms? All our bed-rooms are up-stairs, and our parlor and setting-room are down-stairs. All rooms down-stairs are nicer and loftier than the rooms up-stairs. Our cellar is under the sitting-room. Large and high rooms are much colder than small and low ones. The ceiling in our parlor is prettier than the ceiling in our sitting-room.

My family is larger than yours. I have a father and a mother, an uncle and an aunt, three brothers, five sisters, six cousins, two nephews, four nieces, and many other relations. My grandfather is the oldest man in your village. My uncle has the largest and prettiest house in the city. The largest houses are not always the prettiest.

*Pravilo.* Pridevniki, ki se končujejo s *y* pred katerim stoji soglasnik, premené pred končnicama *er* in *est* y v *i*.



## VAJA.

Moja spalnica ni tako velika kot naša soba za goste. Izbana je navadno največja soba v hiši (in the house). Mi imamo večjo hišo kot tvoji stariši. Sobe v vašej novej hiši so večje in lepše kot sobe v naši hiši. Vaša spalnica je najlepša soba v celej (whole) hiši. Tvoja najmlajša sestra je zalša kot vse tvoje sestrične. Koliko [how many] bratov in sester imaš? Koliko hiš ima vaš stari oče? Imam štiri brate in dve sestri. Imam deset velikih hiš v [in] mestu. Vsi moji bratje so starši [old] kot jaz; moji dve sestri sti pa mlajši. Pridni otroci so sploh naj srečnejši; zmiraj so veliko [much] srečnejši kot leni. Naša klet je spodaj pod kuhinjo.

## VI. Naloga.

## Pohišno orodje. Furniture (f'rničr).

Miza, table,	shramba za obleko, wardrobe,	bel, a, o, white,
stol, chair,	shramba za posodo cup board,	črn, black,
naslanjač, arm-chair,	pre-zagrinjalo, curtain.	rujav, brown,
ogledalo, looking-glass,	stol za mažati se, rocking-chair,	zelen, green,
shramba, chest,	barva, color,	rumen, yellow,
miznica, drawer,	okrogel, a, o, round,	rudeč, red,
divan, sofa,	štirivoglat, a, o, square,	pred, before.
Beautiful, krasen, a, o;	more beautiful, krasniši, a, e;	most beautiful,
		najkrasniši,
diligent, priden, a, o;	more diligent;	most diligent,
wholesome, zdrav;	more wholesome;	most wholesome,
comfortable, narôčen, a, o;	more comfortable;	most comfortable.

## VAJA.

How many tables and chairs are there in your parlor? In our parlor there are two pretty tables and ten beautiful chairs. One of the chairs is an arm-chair, and one is a rocking-chair. An arm-chair is more comfortable than the other chairs. We have a nice sofa in our sitting-room, and one pretty lounge [mali divan] in our parlor. Large and lofty rooms are much wholesomer than small and low ones. The looking-glass in the parlor is between [med, mej] two windows. We have a wardrobe and two chests with drawers [shrambe s predali] in our bedroom. How many drawers are there in your chest? One has three and the other has four drawers. The table before the lounge is round. Round tables are generally smaller than square ones. The table in our dining-room is the largest one in our house. The walls and the ceiling in our parlor are white, but the floor is brown. We have white curtains and green blinds [polkna, veternice] in all our rooms. The cupboard in our dining-room is very beautiful. Some of your chairs are brown and some have a yellow color.

*Pravilo.* Mnogozložni prilogi [izjeme so dvožložni, ki se z *y* končujejo in malo drugih] se povzdignejo na drugo in tretjo stopnjo, če se



pred nespremenjeni prilog za drugo stopnjo besedica: *more* [bolj, več] in za tretjo stopnjo besedica: *most* [najbolj, največ] postavi.

Opomba. Člen *the* se pred besedami, ki se začenjajo s samoglasniki, izgovori: *thi*; konečni *e* se namreč glasi kot slovenski *i*.

### VAAA.

Stopnjice v novih hišah so navadno bolj pripravne [comfortable] kot v starih hišah. Ta naslanjač je lepši in močnejši kot oni divan. Dva naslanjača sta tam in deset stolov. Ogledalo v vašej obednici je krasnije kot ogledalo [mirror] v vašej spalnici. Moj najmlajši brat je vedno prav priden. On je pridniši kot jaz, on je najpridniši izmed [among] vseh svojih bratov in sester. Najboljša deca so navadno najsrečnija. V našem mestu imamo mnogo pre- [very] krasnih hiš in veliko cerkev [church].

## VII. Naloga.

Knjiga, book,	mizica za umivanje, wash-stand,	
omara za knjige, book-case,	umivalnica, wash-basin, w. bowl,	
svetilnica, lamp,	voda, water; postelj, bed,	
peč, stove	steklenica, bottle,	
posteljišče, bedstead,	vrč, pitcher,	
mizica, pri kateri se ženske naprav-	podnožno pregrinjalo, carpet,	
ljajo, dressing-table,	zrak, air,	
sveča, candle,	soba za učenje, study,	
svečnik, candlestick,	knjižnica, library,	
prostora, a, o, roomy,	različen, drugačen, a, o, different,	
nepripraven, a, o, uncomfortable,	nezdrav, a, o, unwholesome,	
več, several,	le, samo, only,	
nič, nothing,	vsak, a, o, each,	
na, on, upon,	ker, kajti, for,	
drag, ljub, a, o, dear,	cenjen, a, o, dear, esteemed.	
Good, dober, a, o,	better, boljši, a, e,	best, najboljši, a, e,
bad, slab, poreden, a, o,	worse, slabši, a, e,	worst, najslabši, a, e,
little, malo; majhen, a, o,	less, manj, manjši,	least, najmanj, najmanjši.

### VAAA.

The carpet in our parlor is very beautiful; it has different colors. It is red, yellow, green, brown, white, blue [višnjev], and black. The carpet in our sitting-room is less beautiful, but it is thicker and stronger. A room without a carpet is uncomfortable. We have only one book-case, but several wardrobes. Where is my lamp? It is in your study on the table. There is no candle in this candlestick. In each one [vsak] of our bed-rooms there is a wash-stand, and a dressing-table [dresser]. In some of our bed-rooms there are two or three bedsteads, in some there is only one. There is no water in this bowl and in that pitcher. My lamp is bad; but yours is still worse. My bed-room is the worst and smallest room in

the whole [cel, a, o] house. All the furniture in our house is new and pretty. All our bed-rooms are high and spacious [prostoren, a, o]; for, nothing is more unwholesome than bad air in bed-rooms. We have many nice things [reč] in our roomy house.

*Pravila.* Imenom, ki se končujejo z: *ss, sh, ch* in *x* v edinem, se pride ne končnica: *es* v množnem številu. N. pr. glass, kozarec, steklo; glasses, kozarci; fish, riba; fishes, ribe; ditch, jama, jarek; ditches, jarki; tax, davek; taxes, davki.

Vsa imena za bitja moška, so moškega spola. N. pr. Where is your brother? He is in his room.

Opomba. Soluce, sun, je v angleškem moškega spola; mesec [luna], moon, ženskega.

Vsa imena ženskih bitij so ženskega spola.

Vsa imena reči in navadno imena vseh živali so srednjega spola.

Oziroma spola imen za reči in živali ni se ravnati po rabi slovenski, toraj zapomnijo naj se dobro gornja tri pravila.

### VAJA.

Povzdigni naslednje priloge na drugo in tretjo stopnjo: Round, okrogel; white, green, agréable, prijeten, a, o; good, bad, brown, heavy, težak, a, o; easy, lahen, a, o; light, lahek, a, o.

Majhne, nizke hiše so zmiraj nezdrave; zrak v njih [in them] je navadno težak in neprijeten [disagréable]. Ta lepa sofa je, prav [very] nepripravna. Imamo lepa, bela pregrinjala v vseh naših sobah. Bela pregrinjala so boljša kot rudeča ali višnjeva, posebno [espécially] v temnih sobah. Ali je to tvoja najboljša knjiga? Ni moja najboljša, pa tudi ne moja najslabša. Posteljjišča v naših spalnicah so vsa nova in prav lahka. Vse vaše hišno orodje je novo. Mi imamo popolnoma [entirely] nove stole, mize, police za knjige, ogledala in več [many] družih reči.

## VIII. Naloga.

Mizni prt, table-cloth,	[navadna] žlica, table-spoon,	oster, a, o, sharp,
prtič za usta obrisati,	žličica, tea-spoon,	skrhan, a, o, blunt,
napkin, serviette,	držalo [štil] handle, tudi, too;	pre več, too much,
krožnik, plate,	očka, papa,	že, already,
skleda, posoda, dish,	mamica, mamma,	sedaj, now; at present,
nož, knife,	zunanja oblika, shape,	za, for; od, from,
vilice, fork,	dar, present,	čist, snažen; a, o, clean,
žlica, spoon,	zunanost, appearance,	vmazan, a, o, dirty.

### Sklanjanje imen.

#### *Edino število.*

#### *Množno število.*

Imenov.	The brother,	brat	The brothers,	bratje,
Rodil.	{ of the brother,	{ brata,	of the brothers,	{ bratov,
	{ the brother's,	{ bratov,	the brother's,	{



Dajal. to the brother, bratu,  
Tožil. the brother, brata.

to the brothers, bratom  
the brothers, brate.

Imenov. A mother, mati,  
Rodil. { of a mother, } matere,  
          { a mother's } matern, a, o,  
Dajal. to a mother, materi,  
Tožil. a mother, mater.

Our mothers, naše matere,  
of our mothers, {  
our mothers, } naših mater  
to our mothers, našim materam  
our mothers, naše matere.

Imenov. This son, ta sin,  
Rodil. { of this son, } tega sina,  
          { this son's } sinov, a, o,  
Dajal. to this son, temu sinu,  
Tožil. this son, tega sina.

These sons, ti sinovi,  
of these sons, {  
these sons' } teh sinov,  
to these sons, tem sinom,  
these sons, te sinove.

Imenov. Who, kedo,  
Rodil. whose, čegav,  
Dajal. to whom, komu,  
Tožil. whom, koga.

### VAJA.

This table cloth is too dirty for use (raba); is there no clean one? There is a napkin on the floor; is it yours? No, it is not mine; it is my sister's. The colour of our plates is blue and white, and some are quite white. Your little brother's fork is too large and heavy for him. Is this your knife? No, it is my father's. Is your knife very sharp? No, it is very blunt at present. The handles of all our knives are white. Sharp knives are dangerous (nevaren) things for little children. Tea-spoons are much smaller than table-spoons. These new forks have a very nice shape. They are much prettier than our old ones. The color of our furniture is dark (teman). These chairs and that lounge have the appearance of old furniture. Whose book-case is this? It is my son's. It is a present from his uncle. My aunt's house is much larger and prettier than ours. She has one of the best houses in the whole town.

*Pravilo.* Skloni se v angleškem ne naznanjajo s končnicami, ampak s predlogi; roditeljski s predlogom: *of*, in dajalnik s predlogom: *to*. Vse besede, ki stoje pred imenom, naj si bodo: člen, zaimki, prilogi v edinem ali množnem številu, ne spremene se nič. Pri imenih oseb in živalskih se more roditeljski naznanjati tudi s pribešenim 's in v množnem številu z a'. Dvojno število se izraža, če se mej člen in imenovo obliko v množnem številu postavi beseda: *two, dva, e*. N. pr. dva moža, the two men; mi-dva, we two; vidva, you two; ova dva, those two; dve ženi, the two women.

Lisica, fox; volk, wolf,  
medved, bear; lev, lion.



VAJA.

Hiša mojih starišev je večja in lepša kot mojega strijca. Hiša mojega strijca je najslabša v celej vasi. Ti noži so zelo težki in močni (strong), so pa pre- (too) skrhani. Nož mojega brata je močnejši kot nož mojega nečaka. Moj nož je prav skrhan; kdo ima oster nož? Tu so vilice na tleh (floor), čegave so? Mojega očeta so. Ne, moje so. Zunanost te svetilnice je prav lepa. Okna te sobe so premajhna. Te sobe so pretemne. Stanica mojega brata je zgoraj. Lisica, medved, volk in lev so divje (wild) živali (animal).

IX. Naloga.

Skledica, cup,  
 čašica, saucer,  
 čaj, tea,  
 skledica za čaj, tea cup,  
 lonec, pot,  
 lonec za čaj, tea-pot,  
 kava, coffee,  
 ljudje, people,  
 vroč, a, e, hot,  
 reči, to say,  
 gledati, izgledati, to look,  
 ljubiti, rad imeti, to like,  
 večkrat, pogosto, often,  
 da, that,

jutro, morning,  
 večer, evening,  
 poldan, noon,  
 popoldan, afternoon,  
 danes, today,  
 jutri, to-morrow,  
 včeraj, yesterday,

ročka za kavo, coffee-pot,  
 smetana, cream,  
 mleko, milk,  
 vrček za mleko, milk-pitcher,  
 sladkor, sugar (šugar),  
 posoda za sladkor, sugar-bowl,  
 skledica kave, cup of coffee,  
 gospod (če se nãgovori), Sir,  
 enak, kakor, like,  
 zdeti se, viditi se ko, to seem,  
 postaviti, to put,  
 snažiti, to clean,  
 nikoli, never,  
 iz, zarad, out of,

fin, po šegi, fashionable,  
 piti, to drink,  
 všeč biti, dopasti, to please,  
 vzeti, to take,  
 pometati, to sweep,  
 proč, od, away,  
 proti, towards.

Prinesti, to bring;

Prinesem, I bring,  
 prineseš, thou bringest,  
 prinese [on], he brings,  
 prinese [ona], she brings,  
 prinese [ono], it brings,  
 prinesemo, we bring,  
 prinesete, you bring,  
 prinesejo, they bring.

dati, to give;

Dam, I give, [Grem po in] Prinesem, I fetch,  
 daš, thou givest, prineseš, thou fetchest,  
 da [on], he gives, prinese [on], he fetches,  
 da [ona], she gives, prinese [ona], she fetches,  
 da [ono], it gives, prinese [ono], it fetches,  
 damo, we give, prinesemo, we fetch,  
 daste, you give, prinesete, you fetch,  
 dajo, they give, prinesejo, they fetch.

[iti, po in] prinesti, to fetch;

Midva prineseva, we two bring,  
 vidva prineseta, you two bring,  
 onedva prineseta, they two fetch.

VAJA.

I drink coffee in the morning and tea in the evening. My father never drinks coffee; he always drinks tea. Tea is the nobler [žlahen] brother of coffee. Some people say that coffee and tea are unwholesome. There is no tea-spoon in my cup, please, [bodite tako laskavi; prošim] fetch me one. Where are they? They are in the dining-room. This coffee-pot seems to be quite new; is it? No, Sir, it is not new, but it looks like a new one. Where is your little sister? She fetches a knife out of the kitchen. Please, put the cups and saucers, and the sugar-bowl in the cupboard, and take the tea-pot into the kitchen. There is no sugar in this sugar-bowl. These cups and saucers are beautiful, but they are a little [malo] too small [majhen]. I like them very much. Small cups and saucers are fashionable at present. Now, put the dishes away, and clean the table.

*Pravilo.* Druga oseba v edinem številu pri glagolih dobiva končnico *est*, ali pa *st*, kedar se končuje glagol z *e*; tretja oseba dobiva *s*, ali *es*. Za tretjo osebo v množnem številu se glagol nič ne spremeni, ampak je enak prvi osebi v edinem številu.

Velevni naklon je enak nedoločnemu naklonu.

Piti, to drink; zamuditi, to blush; mešati, to mix; memo iti, to pass.

VAJA.

Nesi tvoji sestri to mično ročko za kavo. Kje pa je ona? Ona je zgoraj v bratovej sobi ali pa v kuhinji. Jaz čaja nikoli ne pijem, le večsah pijem skledico prav močne kave. Ta kava je še prevroča. Prevroča jedila [victuals; izg. vit'ls] so nezdrava. Postavi lonček za mleko na mizo v obednici. Moj brat vselej zarudi, ko ga kedo [some one] hvali. Dobro mešaj sladkor s kavo, sicer [otherwise] ne bo dobra. Zvečer [in the evening] pijemo vedno čaj, nikoli kave. Čaj in kava sta nezdrava za mlade ljudi.

**X. Naloga.**

*Obedi. Meals.*

Zajuterk, breakfast,	podzemljica, potato,	tečen, a, o, nourishing,
kosilo [južina], dinner,	korenček, carrot,	zajterkovati, to breakfast,
večerja, supper,	juha, soup,	južinati, to dine,
prigrizek [malca], lunch,	mleko, milk,	večerjati, to sup,
hrana, food,	sol, salt,	jesti, to eat,
kruh, bread,	zelje, cabbage,	dobiti, prejeti, to get,
maslo, butter,	ješpren, barley,	iti, to go,
maslo na kruhu, bread	riž, rice,	kuhati, to boil,
and butter,	moka, flour,	rad imeti, to be fond of,
meso, meat,	koliko je ura? what	nekoliko, nekteri, some,
goveje meso, beef,	o'clock is it?	včasih, sometimes,
telečeje meso, veal,	zgodaj, early,	tudi, also,



ovčje meso, mutton,	pozno, late,	o, okoli, v, pri, at,
prašičevo meso, pork,	surov, raw,	k, to; kedaj, kedar, when,
pleče, gnjat, ham,	kuhan, boiled,	ali, or; pečti, to bake.

*To do*, storiti, činiti;

*to like*, rad imeti, ljubiti

Storim, činim, I do,  
 storiš, thou dost,  
 stori, he does,  
 storimo, We do,  
 storite, you do,  
 storijo, they do,

ali imam rad, do I like,  
 ali imaš rad, dost thou like,  
 ali ima rad, does he like,  
 ali imamo radi, do we like,  
 ali imate radi, do you like,  
 ali imajo radi, do they like,

jaz nimam rad, I do not like,  
 ti nimaš rad, a, thou dost not like,  
 on nima rad, he does not like,  
 mi nimamo radi, we do not like,  
 vi nimate radi, you do not like,  
 oni nimajo radi, they do not like.

Opomba. V navadnem občevanju se izrazi: to sup, to dine, to breakfast ne rabijo; mesto njih rabi v angleškem: to have (ali: to take supper, dinner, breakfast.

#### VAJA.

When do you breakfast (navadno: When do you have (imeti) ali: take breakfast)? We always take (vzeti) breakfast at eight o'clock in the morning. My brothers and I take bread and milk, but my parents drink tea or coffee. Children are generally fond of bread and butter. What is your dinner time (čas)? We take dinner at two o'clock usually. Some people in our town have dinner at four o'clock in the afternoon, which is very late. I like an early dinner. What do you get for dinner? We always have meat, potatoes, cabbage, bread and butter, and tea. I like beef better than veal or mutton. What meat do you like best? Good ham I generally like best. We often eat raw ham. Raw ham is still more nourishing than boiled ham, but sometimes it is dangerous to eat it. When do you take supper? We have supper at seven o'clock in the evening (zvečer), and at ten o'clock at night (po noči) we go to bed.

*Pravilo.* *To do*, storiti činiti, je v angleškem pomočni glagol. Vprašanjih se rabi zmiraj. Slovenci rabimo besedico: li, ali; v angleškem stoji mesto nje: *do*. N. pr. Li delaš? *Do you work?* V prašanjih se postavi *do* pred zaimek; za zaimkom stoji drugi glagol. *Do* rabi tudi v nikavnem naklonu in sicer: Jaz ne delam, I *do* not work (po besedi: jaz storim ne delati = jaz ne delam.) Pravilno je res reči: like you the man, imashi moža rad? in: I like him not, jaz ga nimam rad, a ta način je nenavaden. Nahaja se le pri pesnikih in v visokej besedi.

Besede, ki *čas* zaznamvajo, n. pr. now, late, early, to day, to morrow, at night, this year (letos) itd. stoje navadno koncem stavka.

#### VAJA.

Kaj ješ? Jaz ne jem ničesar. I eat nothing. I do not eat anything,



(Zadnje je navadnije in dokaj bolj prav). Kaj zajutrekuje? Kodaj južinate? Mi zmiraj zajutrekujemo ob sedmih zjutraj. To je precej (rather) zgodaj. Mi nikoli tako zgodaj ne jemo. Kuhajte mleko! (Boil the milk!) Dobro mleko je popolnoma (all) belo. Ste že dobili nove podzemljice? Ne, letos bilo jih je malo in mi jih še nismo kupili (did not). Nekteri ljudje pravijo, da so nove podzemljice nezdrave. Od koga dobivate vi svoje maslo? Mati je zmiraj sami naredè (make). Včasih dobimo je od svojih starišev in včasih od našega strica.

## XI. Naloga.

Sir, cheese,  
 posoda za sol, salt-cellar,  
 žličica za sol, salt-spoon,  
 poper, pepper,  
 olje, oil,  
 kis, jesih, vinegar,  
 salata, lettuce,  
 grah, pea,  
 bob, sočivje, beans,  
 repa, white turnip,  
 petersilj, parsnip,  
 žejen, a, o, thirsty,  
 poglaven, a, o, principal,  
 poglavno, posebno, principally,  
 posebno, especially,  
 narediti, napraviti, to form,  
 pripraviti, pripravljati, to pre-  
 pare,

*To carry, nesti, nositi;*

I carry, nesem,  
 thou carriest, neseš,  
 he carries, nese,  
 we carry, nesemo,  
 you carry, nesete,  
 they carry, nesejo.

kumara, cucumber,  
 zelenjava, vegetables,  
 dišave, spices,  
 orešček, nutmeg,  
 košček, piece,  
 sorta, baža, kind,  
 mož, človek, man,  
 možje, ljudje, men,  
 pot, način, way,  
 cajnica, basket,  
 lačen, a, o, hungry,  
 živiti se, to live on,  
 opazovati, premišljati, to consider,  
 pozabiti, to forget,  
 misliti, to think,  
 z, s, pri, with,  
 mej, vmes, amog,  
 tu, tukaj, here.

*to play, igrati.*

I play, igram [se],  
 thou playest, igraš,  
 he plays, igra,  
 we play, igramo,  
 you play, igrate,  
 they play, igrajo.

## VAJA.

Please mother, give me some bread and butter; I am very hungry. There are two pieces of bread and butter on the table in the dining-room; one is for you, and the other one is for your brother. Take it to him! Where is he? He is in his study. Do you like cheese? I like it very much, sometimes. We eat bread and cheese for supper, (often, izgovori: ôfen.) Which vegetables do you like best? I like all kinds of vegetables, but especially green peas, potatoes, and lettuce. Potatoes, bread, and meat form (so) the principal food of an American. Men live principally on

bread and meat. Sometimes we prepare lettuce with oil, and sometimes with vinegar and salt, only. Some people consider cucumbers (*imajo kumare za*) unwholesome. Carry these cabbages into they cellar; the are in the way, here. Pepper is one of the most unwholesome spices. Where is the salt-cellar with the salt? I think it is in the kitchen. Please, fetch it to me. Do not forget to bring the salt-spoon with you. It is in the basket among the other spoons. Bring some tea-spoons, also, there is not one of them on the dining-table.

*Pravilo.* Glagoli, ki se z *y* končujejo, pred katerim soglasnik stoji, spreminjajo *y* pred končnicama *est* in *es* v *i*. V koncem glagolov se nič ne spremeni, če stoji pred njim kak samoglasnik.

### VAJA. EXERCISE.

Dekle nese zelenjavo v kuhinjo. Daj mi malo sira, soli in kruha. Ali imaš sir rad? Da, sir z malo soli jem prav rad, pa ne brez (without) kruha. Moj oče jedo zvečer navadno sir in kruh. Naš brat ima prav rad mlad grah s surovim plečem. Jaz jem rajši repo in korenje s pečenko (roast) kot kumare, zelje ali salato. Nesi ta stol v sprednjo sobo. Oče, stol je veliko pretežak za malo sestrico (little sister). Moj najmlajši brat pije zelo rad mleko (likes very much to drink) in se igra z mojimi lepimi knjigami. Vaš mali nečak se igra s svojo sestrico. Kaj pa je v tisti cajni, otroci? Samo malo kruha pa košček govejega mesa. Moji bratje mnogo-krat svoje knjige pozabijo.

Poskusiti, poskušati, to try; odgovoriti, odvrniti, to reply.

## XII. Naloga.

### *Razdeljenje časa. Division of Time.*

Leto, year,	teden, week,	večer, evening,	nedelja, Sunday,
meseč, month,	dan, day,	noč, night,	ponedeljek, Monday,
torek, Tuesday,	četrtak, Thursday,	sobota, Saturday,	
sreda, Wednesday,	petek, Friday,	delavnik, week-, work-day,	
praznik, holy-day,	počitni dan, holy-day,	ura, hour; minuta, minute,	
letni čas, season,	čas, time,	sprehod, walk,	
danes, to-day,	potem, takrat, then,	niti-niti, ne-ne, neither-nor,	
vreme, weather,	naloga, task, lesson,	imenovati, to name,	
priti, to come,	učiti, naučiti se, to learn,	vedeti, poznati, to know,	
zopet, again,	lomiti, zlomiti, stolči, to break,	težek, a, o, difficult,	
zmeren, a, o, temperate,	lep, a, o, fine,	dolg, a, o, long; kratek, short,	
jutro, zjutraj, tomorrow-morning,		če, ako, if, whether.	

*Can, moči, biti v stanu; moreni, zamorem.*

Morem, zamorem, I can,  
moreš, thou canst,

moremo, zamoremo, we can,  
morete, you can.







right away [takoj]. When you will know it, you may play.  
Sprehajati se, to take a walk.

### VAJA.

Kdo zamore nesti to cajno? Jaz sem jo v stanu nesti, pa ne rad. Niam nobene žlice, prosim prinesite mi eno. Bom ti eno prinesla takoj. Kje so male žličice? Tam v shrambi so; češ-li eno? Da, daj mi eno, hočem jesti kavo in kruh. Moram se sedaj učiti svojo težko nalogo. Če je vreme lepo, gremo na sprehod vsak dan. Ali se hočeš z menoj sprehajati? Da, dragi bratec moj, jaz pojdem s teboj. Po zimi je večkrat zelo mraz in po leti mnogokrat prevroče. V torek bo velik praznik in vsi bomo šli v cerkev [church]. Mi gremo vsako nedeljo ob desetih zjutraj v krasno našo cerkev. Prihodnji [next] četrtek pride tvoj brat domu [home].

## XIII. Naloga.

Prosinec, januar, January,	sneg, snow,	obiskati, to visit,
svečan, februar, February,	led, ice,	viditi, to see,
sušec, marec, March,	rosa, dew,	prijeten, a. o. agreeable,
mali traven, april, April,	ledena sveča, icicle.	zadnji, pretekli, last,
veliki traven, maj, May,	šola, school,	bolan, sick,
rožnik, junij, June,	doma, at home,	pol, half,
mali srpan, julij, July,	slana, frost,	skoraj, nearly,
veliki srpan, avgust, August,	dež, rain,	ravno tako, equally,
kimovec, sept., September,	voda, water,	med, mej, during,
vinotok, oktober, October,	začeti, to begin,	enkrat, once,
listopad, nov., November,	trajati, to last,	še enkrat, once more,
gruden, dec., December,	slišati košnu,	skoraj, almost.
	to belong,	

### Polpretekli čas.

Sem imel, I had,  
si imel, thou hadst,  
je imel, he had,  
smo imeli, we had,  
ste imeli, you had,  
so imeli, they had.

Sem bil, I was,  
si bil, thou wast,  
je bil, he was,  
smo bili, we were,  
ste bili, you were,  
so bili, they were.

### EXERCISE.

Each season last three months. During the months of January, February, and March we have winter. Then the days are short, the nights long, and the weather is generally very cold. When days and nights are equally [enako] long, spring begins; and the months of April, May, and June belong to this season. The months of July, August, and September are summer months, and October, November, and December are autumn [fall, jesen] months. This year it was very cold in March; we had snow and ice nearly the whole month. January was much warmer than were

February and March. I was sick for more than two months, last year. My sisters were sick in spring, and my parents in fall. How often do you visit your parents? I go to see them (jih obiščem) as often as I can. On Wednesday and Saturday we have lessons in the morning, only; never in the afternoon. Our lessons begin at eight o'clock in the morning and last untill (do) noon (poldan). Do you like to learn and go to school? Yes, Sir, I do. I was the best scholar (učenec, šolar) of our school last year, and will be this year, if I only can.

### VAJA.

Kteri letni čas je najprijetniši? Pomlad in jesen sta najprijetniša letna časa. Takrat ni niti prevroče, niti premraz. V sušcu se navadno pomlad zopet začne. Preteklo poletje je bilo zelo vroče (hot). Ali ste pretečeno zimo imeli mnogo ledu in snega? Da, imeli smo mnogo snega pa malo ledu. V rožniku in malem travnu so dnovi najdaljši in noči najkrajše. Najdaljši dnovi so navadno tudi najgorkejši. Ali greste večkrat v cerkev? V cerkev gremo vsako nedeljo, če nismo bolni. Naš dobri oče gredo tudi ob (on) delavnikih vsako jutro; draga mati pa ne morejo, so že tri mesece zelo bolni. Naša starejša brata morata vsaki dan delati, razun (except) ob nedeljah in praznikih. Koga ste tvoji sestri včeraj zvečer obiskale? Bile ste pri (with) vaših sestričinah in teti v hiši starih starišev v mestu. Meseca (in the month of) kimovca se začne navadno šola. Jaz nisem bil v šoli zadnjih štirinajst dni, bil sem zelo bolan.

## XIV. Naloga.

### Človeško telo. The Human Body.

Glava, head,	obrazova barva, complexion,	ud, limb,
obraz, face,	lexion,	odpreti, to open,
čelo, forehead,	rudeč, red; rožnat, rosy,	slišati, to hear,
oko, eye,	del, part,	poseben, poglaven,
trepalnice, eye-lids,	vsak, vsakdo, every-	chief,
obrvi, eye-brows,	body,	bled, a, o, pale,
nos, nose,	zdravje, health,	svetel, bel, a, o, light,
usta, mouth,	zdrav, healthy,	bolan, ill; sick,
ustnica, žnablje, lip, lips,	bolezen, sickness,	odprt, open,
lice, cheek,	znamnje, sign,	doraščen, grown up,
brada, beard,	omeniti, to mention,	večinoma, mostly,
uho, ear,	razdjati, pokvariti, to	popolnoma, entirely,
las, lasje, hair,	destroy,	ravno, just,
poprej, pred, ago,	vmiti, prati, to wash,	ravno tist, a, o, the same.
pred, before,	ven iti, to go out,	
zapreti, to shut,	truplo, trunk,	



*Sedanji čas. Present Tense.*

Hodim, I walk, itd.; občudujem, I admire, itd.

(Glej: Naloge IX.—XI.).

*Polpretekli čas. Imperfect Tense.*

Sem hodil, a, o, I walked,  
si hodil, thou walkedst,  
je hodil, he walked,  
smo hodili, we walked,  
ste hodili, you walked,  
so hodili, they walked.

Sem občudoval, a, o, I admired,  
si občudoval, thou admiredst,  
je občudoval, he admired,  
smo občudovali, we admired,  
ste občudovali, you admired,  
so občudovali, they admired.

*EXERCISE.*

Which are the principal parts of the human body? The chief parts are: the head, the trunk, and the limbs. Can you mention the different parts of the head? Yes, Sir, I can. The chief parts of the head are: the face, the forehead, the eyes, the ears, the nose, the mouth, the lips, the chin, and the cheeks. Children mostly have rosy cheeks, but old people usually look pale. When you were young, you had red cheeks, also; everybody admired them. A long sickness destroyed them, entirely. The eyebrows are mostly all of the same color as the hair of the head. Most people (večina ljudi) like dark (black) eyes better than blue ones. You should wash your face before you go out. I washed it just an our ago; is it dirty again? Your uncle has a very high forehead and large, dark eyes. People with dark hair, have mostly a dark complexion. Children generally had lighter hair than grown-up people. Your brother's nose and chin are just like his father's. We can shut our eyes, but not our ears. Some men cannot open one eye and shut the other. Healthy people usually have red lips and cheeks, and look cheerful (vesel).

*Pravilo.* Polpretekli čas pri pravih glagolih se napravi, če se glagolu, v nedoločnem naklonu stoječemu, pridene končnica: *ed* ali *d*. Samo *d* se pridene vsem glagolom, ki se v nedoločnem naklonu z *e* končujejo.

*VAJA.*

Glava je poglaviti del človeškega telesa. Kaj je človek brez glave? Na glavi je več družih važnih (important) delov; je-li zamoreš vse omeniti? Dve očesi in dve ušesi imamo. Ali veš kaj človek dela z očmi? Tvoja lica so blede, ti si bolan. Ne, jaz nisem bolan; jaz imam vedno blede barvo. Zdravi ljudje imajo navadno rdeča lica in so veseli. Ti si moraš obraz in ušesa umiti; si zelo umazan. Umil sem je pred kosilom. Nič ne dě, (no matter) umij je še enkrat, kajti umazan ne smeš iti in ne boš šel v cerkev. Danes zjutraj sem hodil več kot dve uri. Kdo je ravno sedaj (just now) okno odprl? Vaš oin je je odprl. Naj je zopet zaprê; če je odprto, se bo ubilo (break).

## XV. Naloga.

Zob, tooth;	zobje, teeth;	prst [na roki], finger,	živite se, to live on,
jezik, tongue,	vrat, neck,	palec [na roki], thumb,	noga [s stegnom vred], leg,
tilnik, throat,	rama, shoulder,	noht, nail,	koleno, knee,
prsi, chest,	roka [do gležnja], hand,	zapest, wrist,	prst na nogi, toe,
roka [do rame], arm,	komolec, elbow,	dlan, palm,	palec na nogi, big toe,
prehlajenje, cold,	veliko, a good deal,	sklep, joint,	podplat [na nogi], sole,
trd, nevreten, stiff,	gibljev, vlažen, flexible,	noga, foot,	peta, heel,
zapopasti, to comprehend,	razumeti, to understand,	gleženj, ankle,	pest, fist,
žetiti, vošiti, to wish,	želcti, vošiti, to wish,	noge, feet,	hrbet, back,
pokvariti, skvariti, to spoil,	živeti, to live,	obližje, neighbour-hood,	sosed, neighbour,
		ostuden, grd, ugly,	kinč, kras, ornament,
		postaviti, položiti, to put,	ledje, loins,
		rezati, to cut,	lepota, beauty [bjudi],
		včariti, to hurt,	komaj, scarcely,
		batj se, to fear,	akoravno, da si, although,
		padel, fell,	pasti, to fall,
		skozi, trough,	paden, fallen; doli, down,
			ko, kedaj, when; vsak, each,
			včera], yesterday.

Viditi, to see; storiti, činiti, to do.

### *Imperfect Tense.*

Sem videl, I saw,  
 si videl, thou sawest,  
 je videl, he saw,  
 smo videli, we saw,  
 ste videli, you saw,  
 so videli, they saw.

Sem storil, činil, I did,  
 si činil, thou didst,  
 je činil, he did,  
 smo storili, we did,  
 ste činili, you did,  
 so storili, they did.

Did I see, ali sem videl,  
 didst thou see, si li videl,  
 did he see, ali je videl,  
 did we see, ali smo videli,  
 did you see, ste li videli,  
 did they see, ali so videli.

I did not see, nisem videl, a, o;  
 thou didst not see, nisi videl,  
 he did not see, ni videl,  
 we did not see, mi nismo videli,  
 you did not see, niste videli,  
 they did not see, niso videli.

### EXERCISE.

My little brother has four teeth, already, although he is only six months old. Two weeks ago he had only two. Do not put your tongue out of the mouth, always; it looks so ugly. The nicest ornament of the mouth are clean, white teeth and red lips. I think you did not wash your neck and ears this morning. They look quite dirty. Yes, mother, I did wash them; I cannot understand how they can be dirty again. I will wash them



once more. I have pain in my chest and shoulders, and all my limbs are stiff; I fear. I have a cold in my whole body. You must cut your fingernails, they are a great deal too long. You did not clean your teeth this morning. You must clean them every day, if you do not wish to spoil them. When our little brother walked down stairs, he fell (padel) and hurt (vdaril se) his elbow, his knee, and his foot. On each hand we have five fingers, and five toes on each foot. The thumb is thicker than the other fingers. I never saw such a beautiful complexion and such nice hair as that little girl has. Who is she? Do you know her? Yes, Sir; I know; I see her very often; she lives here in the neighbourhood, and is the daughter of our best neighbour.

### VAJA.

Občudovali smo krasno obrazno barvo in lepe bele zobe naše sestrične. Mali otroci nimajo navadno bele zobe in bistre (clear, bright) oči. Ovi deček ima zelo slabe zobe. Kako to veš? Ko je odprl usta, sem je videl. Človeški jezik je prav gibčen. Prsti na rokah so veliko bolj gibčni kot prsti na nogah. Ko sem šel (went) v cerkev, sem padel na ledu in se hudo (badly) vdaril. Danes zjutraj padli so oče doli po stopnicah in se vdarili na hrbtu. Včeraj sem več kot šest ur hodil in danes so moje noge tako trde, da se komaj gibati (move) morem. Dasiravno te včeraj nisem videl, sem vedel (I did know) da si bil v šoli. Koliko učencev bilo je v vašej šoli lansko (last) leto? Ne vem več, sem že pozabil (forgot). V nedeljo naši stariši niso nikoli nič delali in tudi o praznikih ne. Mati so bili bolni; ne morejo hoditi po sobi gori (up) in doli, morajo še sedaj večinoma v postelji biti.

## XVI. Naloga.

### Obleka. Clothes.

Suknja, coat,	kratka nogovica, sock,	rojstni dan, birth-day,
telovnik, waist-coat,	gumb, zapenjk, button,	obleči, to put on,
jopa, jacket,	luknja za gumb, button-	všič biti to please,
par, pair,	hole,	podati se, to fit,
hlače, pantaloons,	rokovica, glove,	povedati, to tell,
gate, drawers,	volnata rokovica, mitten,	nositi [obleko], to wear,
žep, pocket,	čevlji, shoe,	nosil, a, o, wore,
žepni robec, hand-	škornja, boot,	ponošen, a, o, worn,
kerchief,	opanjki, slippers,	zapeti, to button,
srajca, shirt,	klobuk, hat,	odpeti, to unbutton,
nogovica, stocking,	čapka, cap,	suh, dry,
ozek, a, o, tight,	ovratnik, collar,	lepo, fletno, nicely,
narrow,	ovratnica, neck-tie,	ne še, not yet,
zakaj, why,	komaj, scarcely, hardly,	prav nič, nothing at all.
ne dalje, not any	tako dolgo, so long,	
longer,	okoli, nekako, about,	

To dress, napraviti se; obleči se; to receive, prejeti, sprejeti;  
dressed, napravljen; oblečen, a, o; received, prejet; sprejet, a, o.

*Pretekli čas. Perfect Tense.*

sem se napravil, oblekel, I have dressed,	sem prejel, sprejel, I have received,
si se napravil, thou hast dressed,	si prejel, „ thou hast received,
se je napravil, he has dressed,	je prejel, „ he has received,
smo se napravili, we have dressed,	smo prejeli, sprejeli, we have received,
ste se napravili, you have dressed,	ste prejeli, „ you have received,
so se napravili, they have dressed.	so prejeli, „ they have received.

*EXERCISE.*

Which coat shall I put on to day? Put on your coat, if it fits you, well. Tell your servant to dress the little boy and two girls. She has dressed them, already. She dressed them about a half (pol) an hour ago. Your jacket is too small, you must buy (kupiti) a new one. Do you know, mother, where my waist coat is? Yes, Sir, I saw (videla) it, when I fetched your handkerchief and your stockings. Sister, will you please fetch it for me. You may at the same time bring me another handkerchief also. Why do you not button your shirt? I did button it several times but it always un-buttons again. The buttons are too small, or the button-holes too large. Has the servant-girl washed my socks? She has washed them, but they are not very dry yet; you may have a pair of stockings. They are warmer (topel) than socks. On my last birth day I received a new jacket, a waist-coat, and four handkerchiefs from my parents, and two beautiful neckties from my dear old aunt. My old pair of pantaloons are so tight, that I can scarcely move in them; I cannot wear them any longer.

*Pravilo.* Priložaj za preteklost (trebuje zmiraj za pretekli in prej pretekli čas) pri pravih glagolih je glagolovi obliki v pol preteklem času enak. Napravi se toraj, če se glasovalnemu ne določnemu naklonu končnica: *ed* ali *d* pridene.

*VAJA.*

Ta suknja se mi dobro poda. Rokavi (sleeves) so tako ozki, da komaj zamorem roki gibati. Moj telovnik se mi ne poda prav nič. Zakaj sosed zmiraj svojo novo jopo nosi? Njegova stara je predebela in pretežka v tem toplem vremenu. Te hlače si že več dni nosil. Mi našo novo obleko le ob nedeljah nosimo, ob delavnikih smo nosili zmiraj vaše stare reči. Kdo je rekel, da sem nov klobuk dobil? Tvoj stric je prejel enega, da; jaz pa letos ne. Tu je mala luknja v jopinem žepu; moram jopo krojaču poslati. Pred kot greš v mesto, moraš snažne nogovice, belo srajco, snažne gata, in lepe žepne robce imeti. Ta suknja je preozka, ne moreš je zapeti, Tvoje nogovice so vse mokre, jaz ti je čem prinesiti ko bodo suhe. Ravnokar sem kupila par lepih rokovic, jih li hočeš videti. Tukaj so. Meni se zdi, (it seems to me) da so prav dobre, če pa so močne, ne vem. Obleci jih! Ravno prav so ti (They just fit you, ali they are just your fit). Otroci po zimi navadno volnate rokovice nosijo.

Krojač, tailor,

luknja, hole,

kupiti, to buy,



cela obleka, oprava, suit of clothes, glavnik, comb,	rokav, sleeve, žep, pocket, prodati, to sell,	kupil, bought, kupljen, bought, očala, spectacles.
--	---	--

## XVII. Naloga.

Šetka, ščet, brush, šetka za lase, hair- brush, krtača za obleko, clothes-brush, peta [čevljeva], heel, vedeti, znati, to know, vedel, znal, poznal, knew, znan, poznan, known, viditi, to see,	podplat [čevljev], sole, usnje, leather, čevljar, shoemaker, storil, a, o, did, videl, a, o, saw, viden, a, o, seen, hladen, cool, pripraven, priporočen, handy, convenient, [en] drug, a, o, another, zato, ker, because.	storjen, a, o, done, všeč biti, prav biti, to suit, stiskati, ščipati, to pinch, poslati, to send; poslan, sent, tenak, a, o, thin, z visokimi petami, high heeled.
---	--	--

Nesti, to carry.

*Sedanjí čas. Present Tense.* [Glej nalogo XI].

*Polpretekli čas. Imperfect Tense.*

*Pretekli čas. Perfect Tense.*

Sem nesel, a, o, I carried,  
si nesel, thou carriedst,  
je nesel, he carried,  
smo nesli, we carried,  
ste nesli, you carried,  
so nesli, they carried.

Sem nesel, a, o, I have carried,  
si nesel, thou hast carried,  
je nesel, he has carried,  
smo nesli, we have carried,  
ste nesli, you have carried,  
so nesli, they have carried.

### EXERCISE.

In summer my brother always wears a white hat, and in winter he wears a black one. White hats are cooler than black ones. Please, fetch your comb, and your hair-brush. Where are they? They are in your bedroom in the drawer of the wash-stand. Put all your things away. His brother always wears a cap, never a hat. I think caps suit children better than hats. These shoes did not fit you. They are too narrow and pinch my toes. The shoemaker must make you another pair then. Who carried these clothes-brushes into the dining-room? I don't (do not) know it, but I think William [Olun] did it. Carry them up-stairs to father's bed-room. Have you seen my slippers, William? Yes Sir, I saw them this morning under your bed; shall I fetch them to you? Do so, my boy! That's (that is) a good child. Now, take these boots to the kitchen, and tell the servant to clean them. The heels of these shoes are too high. I do not like high-heeled shoes, because they are always uncomfortable. The soles of these boots seem to be strong, but I am afraid the leather is too thin. Has the tailor sent my new pair of pon-

taloons? Yes, uncle, he sent them last night; I put them on a chair in your bed-room.

*Pravilo*, Glagoli, ki se na *y* pred katerim stoji soglasnik, končujejo, spremené *y* v *i* pred končnico *ed* v polpreteklem in preteklem času.

Skušati, poskušati, to try; peči (pečenko) to fry, peči (kruh) to bake; pek, baker, pečenka, roast, telečja p., roast veal, goveja p., roast beef; prešičeva p., roast pork; koštrunova. p., roast mutton.

### V.I.I.I.

Videla sem vašega nečaka danes zjutraj. Kje si ga videla? Doli v mestu na cesti. Rekel mi je, da bi vas prav rad videl. Že prav (all right), obiskati ga čem jutro zjutraj. Ali je to tvoj klobuk, Dragotin (Charles)? Ne, tisti je mojega starjega brata. Jaz nimam klobuka nosim zmiraj čapko. Prej, ko sem bil mali dečko, imel sem tudi jaz navadno le čapke; sedaj, ko sem mož, nosim le klobake. Oče, ko bom jaz mož, bom nosil tudi jaz lepe, visoke klobuke, kot vi, ali ne? [will I not?] Kdo je stricov glavnik in kračo za lase v stanico nesel? Menim, da je naš mali bratranec to storil. On večkrat tudi moje reči proč nese; no, [well] pa taki so otroci. Čizme [low shoes] tvoje sestre so bili premajhni, poslala jih je čevljarju nazaj [back]. Čevlje imam rad le, če so prav pripravni, navadno pa po zimni škornje nosim. Čizmov nisem nosil žive dni. [I never wore low-shoes in my life time.]

Dobro, prav; no, well, popreje, formerly; meniti, to think; cesta, street.

## XVIII. Naloga.

Oblačilo, dress, gown,  
 suknjica za otroke, frock,  
 predpasnik [bertoh], apron,  
 pajčalon, veil,  
 senčilo, parasol,  
 dežnik, umbrella,  
 trak, ribbon,  
 velik robec, shawl,  
 plašč, cloak, mantle,  
 srajca za ženske, chemise,  
 šivilja, seamstress, dress-maker,  
 bucika, pin,  
 šivanka, needle,  
 morebiti, perhaps,  
 uhani, ear-rings,  
 klobuk za ženske, bonnet,  
 mufta, muff,  
 izgubiti, to lose,  
 izgubil, lost,  
 najti, to find,  
 pomctati, to sweep,

žensko krilo, cikla, petticoat,  
 modere, bodice,  
 čikla površna, skirt,  
 gospodična, Miss,  
 kdor si bodi, anyone,  
 končati, to finish,  
 obljubiti, to promise,  
 zašiti, to mend,  
 klicati, to call,  
 prinesiti, to bring,  
 prinesel, brought,  
 narediti, to make,  
 naredil, made,  
 zmir; kedaj, ever,  
 pometen, swept,  
 strgati, to tear,  
 raztrgal, tore,  
 strgan, torn,  
 lahek, easy,  
 skoraj gotovo, likely,  
 imel, had; bil, been.



*Pretekli čas. Perfect Tense.*

Sem imel, I have had,  
 si imel, thou hast had,  
 je imel, he has had,  
 smo imeli, we have had,  
 ste imeli, you have had,  
 so iméli, they have had.

Sem bil, I have been,  
 si bil, thou hast been,  
 je bil, he has been,  
 smo bili, we have been,  
 ste bili, you have been,  
 so bili, they have been.

*Predpretekli čas. Pluperfect Tense.*

Predpretekli čas se rabi v slovenskem mnogo redkeje kot v angleškem jeziku.

Sem bil imel, I had, had,  
 thou hadst had,  
 he had had,  
 we had had,  
 you had had,  
 they had had.

Sem bil (bil), I had been,  
 thou hadst been,  
 he had been,  
 we had been,  
 you had been,  
 they had been.

*EXERCISE.*

Has the dressmaker sent my dress? No, Miss, she did not send it yet. Most likely she has not finished it. She promised to bring it to-night. We generally make our dresses at home. My mother makes the bodices, and my sister and my self make the skirts. The skirt is much easier to make than the bodice. You have, torn your frock Louisa [Ludvika], have you not seen it? No, Madam, I have not seen it, where is it torn? There is a hole in one of the sleeves; the servant must mend it this evening. Carry this muff and umbrella up-stairs, and put them into the wardrobe. Have you been to the seamstress? Yes, Madam, I have; I called there last night on my way home. She has not finished the chemises, yet. She has been sick for some time, but she is better again, now. Do you like the ribbons on my new bonnet? I like them very well; still, I think they are a little too light. Light ribbons get [postanejo] dirty so easily. My niece must have a new veil, a parasol, and a new pair of shoes. She had no good clothes, at all, when she had come from the old country [dežela]. I have lost my warm shawl, and needles and pins. Has any one found them? I found two needles, but I did not see any pins; perhaps the servant swept them out [ven], when she cleaned the room. Here you have some more pins, my daughter, but do not lose them again.

*VAJA.*

Na moj rojstni dan sem prejela krasni plašč od našega dragega strica. Ali poznaš kako (a) dobro šiviljo? Da, moja sestra je nedavno [not long ago.] eno prav dobro imela; čem jo prašati, kdo je tista šivilja in kje stane. Poprej smo obleko zmiraj doma delale, a [but] zdaj časa nimamo. Ti si si [your] predpasnik malo strgala, si že videla? Da, sem že videla in

čem takoj zašiti. Kje si bila Micka (Molly)? Bila sem v mestu in sem kupila mnogo novih in lepih reči; novi klobuk, senčnik, dežnik, pajčolan in krasen velik robec. Vse moje bucičke sem izgubila; kdo jih je našel? Jaz sem našla dve in imam jih v svojem plašču, morda sti tvoji. Šivanjke so tako (so) majhne; jih je zelo težko najti (are very hard to find.) Jaz sedaj nikoli ne nosim mufta več; če je mraz vtaknem roki v žepe mojega gorkega (warm) plašča. Kaj pa si delala zgoraj tako dolgo? Krpala sem očetovo suknjo in hlače. Brat je skoraj (almost) vso svojo lepo obleko strgal, in če ne zašijem vsega danes, ne bo imel v nedeljo nič obleči (to put on).

Prašati, to ask; prěd kratkim, the other day; a short time ago.

## XIX. Naloga.

Mesto (veliko), city,	gostilna, hotel,	slišati, to hear,
vrata, gate,	gledališče, theatre,	slišal, heard,
cesta, street,	svetovavnica, town-	pozabiti, to forget,
ulica; lane, avenue,	hall,	pozabil, forgot,
stena, rampart,	terg, market-place,	pozabljen, forgotten,
stolna cerkev, cathedral,	trdnjava, fort, fortress,	raven, straight,
stolp, steeple, tower,	stanovalec, inhabitant,	širok, wide,
muzeja, museum,	lega, situation, location,	temen, gloomy,
shodna sobana kupcev,	poslopje, building,	poprej, formerly,
exchange,	stavbar, builder,	znan, acquainted,
banka, bank,	konec, end,	natančno, minutely,
dacija, custom,	ime, name,	na nasprotni strani,
colnica, custom-house,	pušiti, to let,	opposite,
pošta, post-office,	držati, to contain,	slednjič; vendar en-
zapor, prison, jail,	priti, to come,	krat, at last,
bolnišnica, hospital,	prišel sem, came,	gotov, a, o, certain.
	prišel (deležnik), come,	

Verjeti, verovati, to believe; believed, verjel, a, o; believed, vero-

van, a, o.  
Zidati, staviti, to build; built zidal, a, o; built, zidan, a, o.

### *Predpretekli čas. Pluperfect Tense.*

Sem bil zidal, I had built,  
si bil zidal, thou hadst built,  
je bil zidal, he had built,  
smo bili zidali, we had built,  
ste bili zidali, you had built,  
so bili zidali, they had built.

Sem bil verjel, I had believed,  
si bil verjel, thou hadst believed,  
je bil verjel, he had believed,  
smo bili verjeli, we had believed,  
ste bili verjeli, you had believed,  
so bili verjeli, they had believed.

### EXERCISE.

Our town has a beautiful location. It has four gates, for it was formerly a fortress. The ramparts round (okoli) the town are very fine and are the principal walk for the inhabitants [walks = šetališča]. Let us take



a walk through the city, and see the principal buildings. Do you know the whole city? I know all the main [poglaven] streets and avenues, but I am not acquainted [nepoznam] with all the little lanes. This is the main street in the whole city; it is straight and wide, and on it are the principal buildings. What building is this? It is the town hall. Do you like it? I cannot say, I do; it is too low and gloomy to be pretty. How many churches have you in this town? We have three large and beautiful churches. Do you see that high and fine steeple at the end of this street? It is the steeple of the cathedral. If we have time, we will see it more minutely afterwards. Which are the principal buildings besides the town hall and the churches? The other main buildings are: the museum, the post-office, the theatres, and the banks. Some of the hotels are very large and nice also. At last, we have come to the principal market-place. What building is the largest one opposite? It is a hospital, it is one of the newest and best houses in town. Down at the corner [na vogalu] is the prison. Who built it, you ask? I believe the builder's name is N, but I don't know it for certain.

### VAJA.

Ali ne veš, da moraš ta pisma na [to] pošto nesti? Bil sem popolnoma pozabil, dobro [well] je, da si me opomnil [remind]. Ktera pot je najbližja na pošto? Pošta je prav na koncu [at the end] mesta, ravno pred vratmi. Ceste v starih mestih navadno niso široke, ravne so pa sploh. Ali si znan v mestu? Komaj nekaj ulic poznam; sem še le nekaj dni tukaj. Kje je gledališče? Na tej cesti je, ravno muzeju nasproti. Je največje poslopje v mestu, razven stolne cerkve. Ali imate lepe cerkve v tem mestu? Stolna cerkev je velik; in krasna, druge so vse majhne. Naše cerkve imajo vse visoke stolpe. Visoki, lepi stolpi so velik kinč vsacega mesta.

Pismo, letter; dopisnica postal card; opomniti česa, to remind [of]; blizo, near; predalo [škatlja] za pisma, letter-box.

### XX. Naloga.

Predmestje, suburb,	štirivogelni kraj, square,	stran, side,
tlak, pavement,	pokopališče, cemetery,	kraj, mesto,
delalnica, shop,	graveyard,	place,
krčma, inn, saloon,	most, bridge,	pokazati, to direct,
kavarna, coffee-house,	policař, policeman,	memo iti, to pass,
železnica, railway,	pešec, foot-passenger,	doseči, to reach,
railroad,	vlak, train,	hiter, a, o, fast,
postaja na železnici,	daljava, distance,	potovalec, passenger,
station,	pokazati, to show,	pokazan, shown,
pričakovati, to expect,	peljati, voditi, to lead,	peljal, vodil, led,
vstopiti, to step in,	dalje, farther,	naj dalje, farthest,
to enter,	bližji, nearer,	naj bližji, nearest,
daleč, far,	zdaj le, meanwhile,	next,
blizo near,	naravnost; takoj, directly;	nekdo, somebody.

Prašati, barati, to ask.

*Prihodaji čas. Future Tense.*

Bom prašal, I shall ask,  
 boš prašal, thou wilt ask,  
 bo prašal, he will ask,  
 bomo prašali, we shall ask,  
 bote prašali, you will ask,  
 bodo prašali, they will ask.

Ali bom prašal? Shall I ask?  
 ali boš prašal, wilt thou ask,  
 ali bo prašal, will he ask,  
 ali bomo prašali, shall we ask,  
 ali bote prašali, will you ask,  
 ali bodo prašali, will they ask?

*EXERCISE.*

Between the town and its suburbs there is a large wall. How many bridges are there that (ki) lead into the suburbs? There are four; before each gate there is one. Some houses in the suburbs are larger and nicer than many buildings in town. Do you live in the suburbs? Yes, we do; but my father's shop is in town. Do you know the way to the bank? No, Sir, I do not. I shall find it for you. I shall ask a policeman, and he will, tell us all, we wish to know. How narrow these streets are, and how bad is the pavement in most of them. Will you show me a good store (prodajalnica) where I can buy a pair of fine gloves? We shall pass one, directly. When we shall reach it, I shall tell you so. This is a very good glove-store, just step in, if you please. I will meanwhile look (gledati) at these fine buildings opposite us. Now let us go to the depot (železnična postaja). Is it far from here? Yes, Sir, it is a good distance; it is outside the town. Did you expect any one by the next train? No Sir, I did not. I only asked when it will come. What place is that at a short distance to the right (na pravo)? It is our cemetery; if you wish, we can go and see it afterwards.

*Pravilo.* Prihodnji čas se napravlja se pomožnima glagoloma: *shall* in *will*. Shall rabi za prvo osebo v edinem in množnem številu. Tudi za drugo osebo v obeh številih pri vprašanjih se zamore shalt in shall rabiti. Will (wilt) rabi za drugo in tretjo osebo v obeh številih.

*V.A.A.*

Ali hočeš to hišo kupiti? Bom jo kupil, ko (when) bom imel denar. Hiše se ne morejo brez denarja kupiti, (without money.) Moj stric je kupil v predmestji na lepi cesti krasno hišo. Ktera pot je najbližja na postajo? Na postajo je dve milje (mile) daleč, je zunaj mesta. Ali veš kedaj pride prvi (first) vlak iz Dunaja (Vienna)? Prišel bo takoj. Jaz bom počakal, morebiti bo prišel naš stric iz Amerike (America) na njem. Blizu mesta gre vlak čez zelo visoki most. Prej je pokopališče bilo blizu cerkve v mestu; sedaj je zunaj mesta. Kedaj bo vlak tukaj memo šel? Je že šel mimo. Sel je bil že mimo pred ko smo bili prišli k temu mostu. Pričakovala je svoje stariše z zadnjim vlakom, pa niso prišli. Prišli bodo morebiti s prihodnjim vlakom.

Denar, money; korist, advantage; milja, mile.



## XXI. Naloga.

### Šola. The School.

Šolska soba, school-room,	papir za pisma, letter-paper,	pisal, wrote,
šolska klop, school-bench,	pivni papir, blotting paper,	pisan, written,
razred, class,	ravnilo, ruler,	dobiti, to get,
učenik, teacher,	naloga, lesson, task,	dobil, got,
gospod, učenik, master,	polica za knjige, book-shelf,	dobljen, gotten,
knjiga, book,	o pravem času, in time,	vladati, to rule,
zapisnica, teka, copy-book,	čerta, line,	potrebovati, to
pero, pen,	tablica, slate,	want,
jekleno pero, steel-pen,	svinčnik, pencil,	trd, hard,
držalo, penholder,	posoditi, to lend,	mehak, soft,
črnilo, ink,	posodil, lent,	nezadovoljen,
črnilnik, inkstand,	posojen, lent,	displeased,
papir, paper,	pisati; to write,	rad, willingly,
gotov, sure,	gotovo, surely,	

Prvi; prvič, first; drugič, second [secondly]; kmalo, soon.

Učiti se, to learn.

#### *Prej prihodnji čas. Second Future.*

[Ko]	se bom naučil, a, o, I shall have learned,
„	„ boš naučil, thou wilt have learned,
„	„ bo naučil, he will have learned,
„	„ bomo naučili, we shall have learned,
„	„ bote naučili, you will have learned,
„	„ bodo naučili, they will have learned.

#### EXERCISE.

Have you learned your lesson and written your task, Frank, (France)? No, Mamma, I have not learned it yet, but I will learn it rightaway. I shall learn it in time for school, you may be sure. I shall have learned it before the teacher comes. When does your lesson begin? It begins at nine o'clock, so I can yet learn for more than an hour. In which class are you? I am now in the first class but I shall be in the second before long. Our school room is too small for all the scholars. Please, give me my book, I wish to begin with my lesson. Have you seen my copy-book? Yes, I found it in the dining-room this morning. I have put it with your other books on the book stand, there you will find it. Can you lend me a pen? Mine will not write. Yes, Sir, I shall lend you one. Do you wish a hard or a soft one? A soft one, if you please. I can never write well with hard pens. You have no blotting paper in your copy-books. If your teacher sees this, he will be displeased with you. There is no ink in this inkstand; will you give me some? What a beautiful penholder you have! Did you buy it? No, madam, I did not buy it; I received it from my good uncle on my last birth-day.

Now, I shall write a letter on this thin letter-paper to my aunt, and then I shall go to my mother, upstairs.

*Opomba.* Naj se vsakdo, ki želi angleško lično govoriti, glagolovega pregibanju temeljito priuči!

### VAJA.

Kdaj se šola začne? Začne se zjutraj ob devetih in popoldan ob eni. Koliko ur imate šolo vsak dan? Ponedeljek, torek, četrtek in petek imamo po šest ur; v sredo in soboto pa le štiri. Ali si danes znal svojo nalogo? Seveda (of course); jaz se je zmiraj naučim. Ne igram se nikoli prej kot dokončam svojo nalogo. Kaj si delal danes popoldan? Prvič sem se bil šel sprehajati; potem pa sem pisal dolgo pismo starišem domov. Tudi jaz moram pisati pismo, pa papirja nimam. Ali mi hočeš eno polo posoditi? Rad (with pleasure); tu imaš dve poli. Jaz pisma pišem prav hitro; to le (this one) bom prej dokončal kot bo tvoja nečakinja od sprehoda domu prišla. Črnilo v vašem črnilniku ni zanič (is good for nothing), je blede in s takim črnilom ne bo nikdo pisal. Tvojega črnilnika ni tukaj; posodila si ga večeraj (yesterday) teti in ni ga še nazaj (back) prinesla. Ali se vaša mala deklica rada uči. Da, ona je bila zmiraj pridno dete; uči se prav rada in hodi pogostoma v cerkev.

Pola papirja, sheet of paper; rjuha, bed-sheet; nazaj dati, return; učen, learnt; moder, wise, prudent; žepna ura, watch; hišna ura, clock.

Koliko je ura? What o'clock is it? What time is it?

Je polu devetih; it is half past eight.

Je tri četrti na enajst, it is a quarter to eleven.

Je deset minut čez tri, it is ten minutes past three.

Četrt, quarter; ura, hour; minuta, minute; sekunda, second; trenutek, moment.

## XXII. Naloga.

Pult, desk,	učitelj risanja, drawing-	učiti, podučevati, to teach,
klop, bench,	master,	učil, taught; učen,
tabla, black-	gospod, Mister (Mr.)	brati, to read,
board,	dobrotljivost, kindness,	bral, read; bran, read,
črtalo, slate-pencil,	vaja, exercise,	stati, to stand,
kreda, chalk,	znesek, sum,	stal, a. o. stood,
goba, sponge,	vriš, vpitje, noise,	upati, to hope,
zemljevid, map,	kazen, punishment,	porivati, to push,
zemljevidnik, atlas,	delo, opravek, work,	sedeti, to sit,
globus, globe,	delati, to work,	sedel, sat,
mavha, knapsack,	hiteti, to hasten,	kaznovati, to punish,
risanje, drawing,	ošpiciti, to point,	držati, obdržati, to keep,
obris, drawing,	risati, to draw,	držal; držan, kept,
ura za risanje,	računiti, to cipher,	čez, over,
drawing lesson,	pol [čez], half past,	miren, a. o. quiet.



*Delaje, delajoč, working.*

*Present Tense.*

Sem delajoč =  
delam, I am working,  
delaš, thou art working,  
dela, he is working,  
delamo, we are working,  
delate, you are working,  
delajo, they are working.

*Perfect Tense.*

Sem bil delajoč =  
sem delal, I have been working,  
si delal, thou hast been working,  
je delal, he has been working,  
smo delali, we have been working,  
ste delali, you have been working,  
so delali, they have been working.

*First Future.*

Bom delal, I shall be working,  
boš delal, thou wilt be working,  
bo delal, he will be working,  
bomo delali, we shall be working,  
bote delali, you will be working,  
bodo delali, they will be working.

*Imperfect Tense.*

Sem bil delajoč =  
sem delal, I was working,  
si delal, thou wert working,  
je delal, he was working,  
smo delali, we were working,  
ste delali, you were working,  
so delali, they were working.

*Pluperfect Tense.*

Sem bil delal, I had been working,  
si bil delal, thou hadst been working,  
je bil delal, he had been working,  
smo bili delali, we had been working,  
ste bili delali, you had been working,  
so bili delali, they had been working.

*Second Future.*

(Ko) bom delal, I shall have been working,  
,, boš delal, thou wilt have been  
,, working,  
,, bo (do) delal, he will have been  
,, working,  
,, bomo delali, we shall have been  
,, working,  
,, bote delali, you will have been  
,, working,  
,, bodo delali, they will have been  
,, working.

Delaj! Be working! Delajte, Be working!

Delajmo! Let us be working.

Naj delajo, Let them work (Let them be working)!

*EXERCISE.*

Is it time to go to school, already? Yes, it is nearly time; it is half past seven already. Then we must hasten (hiteti), or we shall be too late. Put these copy books into my knapsack, if you please. What are you doing there, my boy? I am pointing my pencils; we shall be drawing this morning and ciphering this afternoon. Who teaches you drawing? Mr. Smith is our drawing master. I have lost my sponge for my slate in going to school. I must buy another one, or I shall be unable to clean my slate. In our school room there are two black-boards and two large maps. Who will have the kindness to bring me a piece of chalk? Please, Sir, let me fetch it. Well, then go; you will find a piece of it on the table in my study. At the same time you may bring the globe with you; it stands on the same

table. Take your places, now; we must begin our lesson. I hope you have all learned your lessons well. What noise was that just now? Please, Sir, Charles Jones keeps pushing our desk; so my knife fell on the floor. If you do not sit quiet in your bench, you will receive a severe (strog) punishment from me. When I was writing my task, my brother was ciphering. I have been working for more than ten hours to day, and I have not finished all my work yet. I fear, I shall not know my lessons to-morrow. Read them over carefully (skrbno, pazljivo) in the morning, then perhaps you will learn them and know them, well.

### V.A.J.A.

Kaj, otroci, ali še niste šli v šolo? Ura je že četrta na osem in še ste doma, (at home). Oče, mi še nismo nič zajterkovali. Morate hiteti, če ne (or else) boste prišli prepozno in učitelj bo z vami nezadovoljen. Kaj ste včeraj celi dan tako trdo delali? Risal, pisal in računil sem do večera. Micka, hitro položi knjige v mavho, potem grem v šolo, sicer pridem prepozno. Mi imamo našega učenika zelo radi, dober mož je in uči nas vsaki dan kaj lepega. Tu je goba na tleh, čegava je? Menim, da jo je mali Janez zgubil; daj mu jo nazaj ko pride v šolsko sobo. Tista gobica je moja; nekdo jo je od moje tablice odtrgal. Hvala, (thank you) da si jo ti vidil in mi jo dal nazaj. Če boš letos prav priden v šoli in boš šel vsako jutro v cerkev, kupil ti bom konec (at the end) léta najlepšo knjigo v velikej prodajalnici gospoda Smith-a na oglu glavne ceste.

## XXIII. Naloga.

### Cerkev. The Church.

Leca, pulpit,	piščal v orgljah, organ-pipe,
oltar, altar,	oltarni prt, altar cloth,
veliki oltar, high altar,	spovednica, confessional,
stranski oltar, side altar,	pridigar, preacher,
cerkvena klop, pew,	govornik, orator,
orglje, organ,	govor (pridiga), sermon,
krstni kamen, baptismal font;	blagoslovljena voda, holy water,
orgljar, organist,	križ, cross, crucifix,
zakristija, sacristy, vestry;	prapor, banner,
stekleničice za vino in vodo, cruets;	steber, pillar,
sveča, candle,	kačilo, incense,
kelih, chalice,	strežičiki, altar-boys,
duhovnik, priest,	zvon, bell,
duhovni gospod, clergyman,	zvonček, little bell,
protestantovski pop, minister,	svčnik, candlestick,
vladika, bishop,	križev pot, way of the cross,
nad-vladika, arch bishop,	podobe, križ, poti, stations,
Papež, pope,	župnija, parish,
mežnar, sacristan, sexton,	občinstvo (župnijsko), congregation,



božja služba, divine service,  
 sv. maša, holy mass,  
 večernice, vespers,  
 velika maša, high-mass,  
 tiha maša, low-mass,  
 maša za umrle, mass for the dead,  
 podoba, picture,  
 zboljšanje, improvement,  
 postal, a, o, became,  
 prejšen, former,  
 velik, great,  
 bogat, rich,  
 popolnoma, thoroughly,  
 ljubljeneec, favorite,  
 enak, equal,  
 sočutje, pity,  
 škoda je, it is a pity,  
 strošek, expense,  
 popravljanje, repairing,  
 navzoč biti, to attend,  
 zboljšati (se), to improve,  
 postati, to become,  
 zadovoljen, pleased,  
 nov, svež, fresh,  
 lepo, beautifully,

župnik, pastor, parish priest,  
 duhovni pomočnik, assistant,  
 poln, natičen crowded,  
 slikati, pobarvati, to paint,  
 kinčati, krasiti, to adorn,  
 pridigovati, to preach,  
 zdeti se, meniti, to suppose,  
 ceniti, to esteem,  
 zagerniti, to cover,  
 postati, rasti, to grow,  
 obrniti, postati, to turn,  
 obiln, številn, numerous,  
 visoko, zelo, highly,  
 od; ker, since,  
 od, s, z, skoz, by; [po],  
 dekan, dean,  
 dijakon, deacon,  
 poddijakon, sub-deacon,  
 peti, to sing,  
 pet, sung,  
 pel, sang,  
 kadilnica, censer,  
 kotliček, kettle,  
 stopujica, step,  
 raste, a, o, grew.

Grajati, to blame; grajan biti, to be blamed.

*Present Tense.*

Sem grajan, I am blamed,  
 si grajan, thou art blamed,  
 je grajan, he is blamed,  
 smo grajani, we are blamed,  
 ste grajani, you are blamed,  
 so grajani, they are blamed,

*Perfect Tense.*

Sem bil grajan, I have been blamed,  
 si bil grajan, thou hast been blamed,  
 je bil grajan, he has been blamed,  
 smo bili grajani, we have been  
 blamed,  
 ste bili grajani, you have been  
 blamed,  
 so bili grajani, they have been  
 blamed,

*Imperfect Tense.*

Sem bil grajan, I was blamed,  
 si bil grajan, thou wert blamed,  
 je bil grajan, he was blamed,  
 smo bili grajani, we were blamed,  
 ste bili grajani, you were blamed,  
 so bili grajani, they were blamed,

*Pluperfect Tense.*

Sem bil grajan, I had been blamed,  
 si bil grajan, thou hadst been  
 blamed,  
 je bil grajan, he had been blamed,  
 smo bili grajani, we had been  
 blamed,  
 ste bili grajani, you had been  
 blamed,  
 so bili grajani, they had been  
 blamed.





pobarvano. Podobe v tej cerkvi so krasne. Veš li, kedo jih je slikal? Slišal sem večkrat umetnikovo ime, pa sem je že zopet pozabil. Ali so (is) vaš župnik dober govornik? Naš župnik so prav dober, učen (learned) in pobožen mož, (pious), velik govornik pa niso. Naš orgljar je pravi umetnik; nikoli mu še nisem slišal enacega. Ta deček je zelo len; skoraj vsaki dan ga njegov učitelj kaznuje. Pravijo, da če dečko postati kmet. Koliko duhovnikov imate v vašej župniji? Tri imamo; župnika in dva duhovni pomočnika. Naš župnik so dekan in naš prejšni dekan postali so škof. Nikoli nisem videl bolj nepripravnih spovednic kot so v vašej cerkvi. Kdor jih je naredil, ne razume dela. Bile so narejene uže pred desetimi leti, ni se toraj čuditi (no wonder, therefor), da so nepripravne.

Umetnik, artist, upanje, hope, nov, n. o. new, fresh,  
kmet, farmer, resničen, real, true, uresničiti; svest si biti, to realize.

## XXIV. Naloga.

### Vojaščina. The Militia.

Vojak, soldier,	kraj za vaje, common,
peštvo, Infantry,	solnčni sij, sunshine,
konjica, cavalry,	glavno mesto, capital,
topništvo, artillery,	vojaška obleka, uniform,
dragonce, dragoon,	stati, imeti mesto, to station,
husar, hussar,	odhajati, to march off (out),
ulan, lancer,	vid, pogled, prizer, sight,
oklepnik, cuirassier,	tudi, too, also,
graničar, grenadier,	vaditi se, to exercise,
topničar, cannonier,	blesketati se, to glitter,
strelec, rifleman,	spominjati se, to remember,
živenje, life,	dovoliti, to allow, to permit,
telesna straža, body-guard,	zadržati, to prevent,
častnik, officer,	zdeti se, to appear,
podčastnik, under-officer,	pomilovati, to pity,
zato; toraj, therefor,	srečati, to meet,
meč, sword,	srečal, sešel, met,
sablja, sabre,	prijeten, pleasant,
puška, musket,	vesel, glad,
polk, regiment,	ubog, reven, poor,
godba, music,	ob, poleg, zraven, along,
posebno, pred vsem, principally,	hraber, brave,
konj, horse,	junak, hero,
na konji, on horseback,	junask, heroic.

Sam mogel; bi mogel, I could,	samo mogli; bi mogli, we could,
si mogel; bi mogel, thou couldst,	ste mogli; bi mogli, you could,
je mogel; bi mogel; he could,	so mogli; bi mogli, they could

Bi moral (jaz), I should,	Jaz bi; I might,
.. .. (ti), thou couldst,	ti .. thou mightst,
.. .. (on), he could,	on .. he might,
Bi morali (mi), we could,	mi .. we might,
.. .. (vi), you could,	vi .. you might,
.. .. (oni), they could,	oni .. they might.
Bi hotel (Jaz), I would,	
.. .. (ti), thou wouldst,	
.. .. (on), he would,	
Bi hoteli (mi), we would,	
.. .. (vi), you would,	
.. .. (oni), they would,	

I ought, jaz naj bi; jaz bi moral. I must, moram; sem moral.

Opomba. *Must* se v polpreteklem času navadno ne rabi. Mesto *must* se rabi polpretekli čas od: *to be obliged*. N. pr. *I was obliged*, sem moral, *thou wer' obliged*, si moral; *he was obliged*, je moral; *we were obliged*, smo morali itd.

### EXERCISE.

This town is a fortress and therefore there are many soldiers in it. What kind of soldiers are stationed here, principally? We have militia of all kinds; but our town is chiefly for the infantry, artillery, and riflemen. Most of the hussars, lancers, dragoons, cuirassiers, and grenadiers are in the capital. Did you see the militia march off this morning? No, I did not; but, when I was taking a walk, I heard the music in the distance. I wished to see them but could not reach the city-gate, in time. The infantry will exercise this afternoon again; I shall go with them then to see them exercise. If the weather will be fine, I shall go also; I hope I shall meet you on the common. I am very glad to have met you here. Let us go along with the soldiers! How their swords and sabres glitter in the sunshine! Do you know the officer on horseback? Yes Sir, I have seen him often at my uncle's, but I cannot remember his name. A regiment of soldiers is a pretty sight. My youngest brother wished to be a dragoon also, but my father would not allow it; and I think he is glad now, that he remained with the infantry.

A soldiers life is not as pleasant, as it appears to be. I pity the poor soldiers who must always be carrying their heavy knapsacks and muskets. They must be very tired when they come home.

### VAJA.

Ali si videl vojake, ko so se danes zjutraj vadili? Ne, nisem mogel tako zgodaj iti ven, ko še nisem bil končal svojega dela. Moraš priti jutri zjutraj. Polk vojakov je zmiraj lep prizor, posebno kedar se njihovo orožje v solnčnem siju lesketa. Naši častniki so vsi prav strogi in vojaki so večkrat kaznovani. Tudi jaz sem hotel postati vojak, pa moji stariši niso hoteli dovoliti. V nekaterih deželah mora vsak mlad možak vojak postati, če je sposoben. Največi in najmočnejši vojaki so navadno za telesno stražo



izvoljeni.

Pred kratkim, a short time ago;	velikansk, grand,	orožje, arms,
top, cannon,	strog, strict,	izvrsten, excellent,
dežela, country,	večjidel, navadno, mostly,	puška, gun.

## XXV. Naloga.

Stotnik, captain,  
 tisočnik, major,  
 polkovnik, colonel,  
 podpolkovnik, lieutenant-colonel,  
 maršal, field-marshal,  
 vodja, general,  
 pribočnik, adjutant, aid-de-camp,  
 desetnik, corporal,  
 pomagati, to assist,  
 izučiti, to drill,  
 plačati, to pay,  
 proti, nasproti, against,  
 naddeseterik, sergeant,  
 razstanovilec, quarter-master,  
 vojna četa, army,  
 boben, drum,  
 vrsta, rank,  
 predstojnik, superior,  
 pogum, courage,  
 čednost, virtue,  
 hrabrost, bravery,

namestnik (lajtnant), lieutenant,  
 dolžnost, duty,  
 slediti, to follow,  
 izpeljati, to perform,  
 onesnažiti, to dirty,  
 očetnjava, fatherland,  
 pokorščina, obedience,  
 povelje, command,  
 natančnost, precision,  
 parada, parade,  
 sovražnik, enemy,  
 država, state,  
 davek, tax,  
 splošen, common,  
 dotično, properly,  
 razdeliti, to divide,  
 oprostiti, to deliver,  
 braniti, to defend,  
 po, kakor, according (to),  
 plača, pay, salary.

Bi imel, (if) I had,  
 ti bi imel, thou hadst,  
 on bi imel, he had,  
 mi bi imeli, we had,  
 vi bi imeli, you had,  
 oni bi imeli, they had.

Bi bil imel, I had had,  
 ti bi bil imel, thou hadst had,  
 on bi bil imel, he had had,  
 mi bi bili imeli, we had had,  
 vi bi bili imeli, you had had,  
 oni bi bili imeli, they had had.

Jaz bi bil, I were,  
 ti bi bil, thou wert,  
 on bi bil, he were,  
 mi bi bili, we were,  
 vi bi bili, you were,  
 oni bi bili, they were.

Bi imel, a, o,  
 naj bi imel,  
 bi moral imeti  
 i. t. d.

I should (would) have,  
 thou wouldst have,  
 he would have,  
 we would have,  
 you would have,  
 they would have,

Bi bil, a, o,  
 naj bi bil,  
 bi moral biti  
 i. t. d.

I should (would) be,  
 thou wouldst be,  
 he would be,  
 we would (should) be,  
 you would be,  
 they would be.

*EXERCISE.*

I should go to see the soldiers exercise, if the weather were not so bad. The soldiers would have more courage, if they had a better general. You would learn much more, if you were more diligent. The sabres of the militia would not glitter so much, if we had no such beautiful sunshine, to day. Would you not read more, if you had better books? I would write a letter to my parents if I had not to write my exercise. Your copy-book would not be so dirty, if you did not always dirty your hands with ink, when you write. We would not be at home this evening, if the weather were nicer. I would learn my lesson, now, if I were not obliged to write a letter to my uncle. According to their rank, the soldiers are divided into common soldiers or privates, under-officers and officers. The lowest under-officer is the corporal, then follows the sergeant, then the quarter-master. The lowest officer is the lieutenant, then follow the captain, the major, the colonel, the lieutenant-colonel, the general, and the field-marshal. The highest officers are assisted by adjutants. Their duty is to deliver (sporočiti) the commands of their superior to other officers. The principal virtues of soldiers are courage and bravery, and their first duty is obedience to their superiors. The soldiers must be properly drilled, for all their exercises must be performed with great precision. The duty of soldiers is to defend their country against enemies. Would you like to be a soldier? I would like to be an officer, but I would not like to be a private.

*VAJA.*

Če bi bil jaz vojak, ne bal bi se nobenega sovražnika; branil bi hrabro drago domovino. Če bi bil moj brat vojak postal in bi bil tako priden kot je doma, bil bi sedaj že gotovo častnik. Če bi zamogel, sledil bi tvojim ukazom, pa mu ni mogoče. Naši vojaki bili bi branili trdnjavo, pa bili so popolnoma vgnani (tired out). Vojak brez poguma in hrabrosti je enak učitelju brez vednosti. Pokorščina je prva dolžnost vojakov; ne le navadnih vojakov, ampak tudi častnikov; vsaka nepokorščina se strogo kaznuje. Če bi se pokorščina ne kaznovala; prenehala bi red in strah mej vojaki. Jutro odrine naša vojna proti sovražniku; upamo, da bodo vojaci očetnjavo hrabro in pogumno branili.

Nepokorščina, disobedience,  
učenost, learning,  
strogost, severity,  
red, order,  
strah, discipline,

vgnani, tired out, exhausted,  
hraber, brave; hrabro, bravely,  
strog, severe; strogo, severely,  
pogumen, courageous; courageously,  
nehati, to cease; brez, with out.

**XXVI. Naloga.**

Ladjevje (brodovje). The Navy (the fleet).

Ladija, ship, vessel,  
čoln, boat,  
morje, sea,

vervje rigging,  
krmilo, helm,  
veslo, paddle, oar,

sidro potopiti, to cast  
anchor,  
odrinti, pustiti, to leave,



The compass, you know, is a very important instrument for sailors; without it they could not find their way across [čez] the wide sea. The mate, or the pilot has it always before him to direct the ship. Here you see the anchor and the cable. The cable is very thick, isn't it? Yes Sir, it is. But it must be thick, otherwise it would not be strong enough to hold such a large vessel. Now you can see what an enormous height the masts have; particularly the main-mast. Were they not supported by the rigging, they would always be blown down in a storm. On the top of the mast flies the flag or pennant of our country. This is a pump. Sometimes in stormy weather, the vessel springs a leak and the hull is filled with water. If we could not discharge all the water the vessel would sink.

### VAJA.

Ste vi kapitan te krasne ladije? Ne gospod, jaz sem njen krmar. Kje pa je kapitan? Šel je ravnokar v mesto, a pride kmalo nazaj, kajti mnogo popotnikov ga želi videti. Jaz bi rad pogledal vašo ladijo; je li dovoljeno? Da, gospod! Le notri pridite in jaz vam vse prav rad pokažem. Lepa hvala! [thank you, very much] vi ste jako dobri. Ste li kajito uže videli? Naka [no], do sedaj še ne. Tukaj je. Prosim vstopite. Jaz bi ne bil nikoli mislil, da je kajita na ladijah tako velika in mična. Mnogo hiš v mestu nima tako lepih sob kot je ta kajita. Kako dolgo ostane ladija še v luki? Koj [immediately] ko [after] bomo imeli naš naklad v ladiji, pa odjadramo. Vaša glavna jambora je res izvenredno visoka. To le malo orodje je kompas. Ali se zamore taka [such a] debela vrv kedaj raztrgati? Gotovo; huda nevihta ima tako strašno moč, da ne zlomi le jambor ampak raztrga tudi najmočnejšo vrv.

Moč, power, force,  
ostati, to remain,  
vstopiti, to step in,  
radost, veselje, pleasure,

ličen, elegant,  
hud, silen, a, o, violent,  
malo, few, a few,  
kedaj, ever,

## XXVIII. Naloga.

### Obrtnije. The Trades.

Oseba, person,  
gospa, lady,  
gospe, ladies,  
dišavar, grocer,  
kupčevalec z zelenjavami, green-grocer,  
sadje, sad, fruit,  
platno, linen,  
kupčevalec s platnom, linen draper,  
sukno, cloth,  
svila, silk,  
svilen, silk, silken,  
opraviti dati, to occupy.

bombažev, cotton,  
velekupec, wholesale dealer,  
roba, material,  
kupčevati z, to deal in,  
vogel, corner,  
česplja, plum,  
šel, šla, šlo, went,  
grozd, grape,  
preskrbeti s, to supply,  
tako, so, thus,  
naenkrat, naravnost, at once,  
bombaž, cotton,  
češnja, cherry.

snov, stuff,  
 baža, sort,  
 opravilo, occupation,  
 hruška, pear,  
 iti, to go,  
 blago, goods,  
 roba, ware,  
 reč, article,

množica, quantity, [kolikost],  
 naročiti [si], to order,  
 jabelko, apple,  
 prodati, to sell,  
 šel, odšel, gone,  
 korenjček, ginger,  
 prodal, prodan, sold,  
 sicer, drugače, else.

### EXERCISE.

The people in town have different occupations. A great many are occupied in buying and selling different goods; they are called merchants. If a person buys and sells different articles in large quantities, he is called a whole-sale dealer. A grocer sells coffee, tea, sugar, pepper, salt, vinegar, ginger, and all sorts of spices. A green grocer deals in potatoes, carrots, cabbage, turnips, pease, beans, lettuce and other vegetables. In a linen drapers store we find material for all kinds of dresses, as cloth, linen, silk, cotton and woolen (volnat) stuffs, ribbons, handkerchiefs, etc. The servant should be sent to the grocer's to fetch some coffee and sugar; call her in here at once. Here I am, Madam, what do you want? We have no coffee nor sugar in the house, so you must go and buy some. Do you wish for anything else? Our oil is nearly all gone, and our salt and tea too. Very well then; you will buy these things at the same time. After dinner I shall go to buy some ribbons for my new bonnet. Do you know a good store for ribbons. There is a nice store at the corner of the street. I also wish to get some material for a dress and a cloak; perhaps I shall find it in the same store. You are sure to find it there; for they have everything necessary for ladies dresses.

*Pravilo.* Imena (rečniki), ki se končujejo z *y* pred katerim stoji soglasnik, spreminjajo v množnem številu *y* v *ies*. N. pr. lady, ladies; cherry, cherries; quantity, quantities. Kedar stoji pred *y* kak samoglasnik, ne spremeni se *y* v množnem številu nič. N. pr. boy, boys; day, days.

So, there are; je, there is. N. pr. Mnogo je (mnogi so) plešastih mož, there are many bald men. V šoli je nek gospod, there is a gentleman in the school.

### VAJA.

Ali je v vašem mestu mnogo kupcev? Prav veliko jih je. Kupec na voglu kupčuje z mnogimi rečmi, posebno pa z bombažastimi in svilenimi robami. Mi nimamo niti zelja niti podzemlje v hiši. Pojdi naglo v prodajalnico in kupi reči za kosilo. Na poti greš lahko h krojaču in prineseš mojo suknjo in hlače. Obljubil mi je, da bodo danes narejene. So iz lepega blaga in precej drage. Blago sem bil kupil od kupeca Jones-a blizu stolne cerkve v poglavnem mestu naše dežele. Kje je vaš sin, začasno? Dela v ene največjih prodajalnic s suhim blagom (dry-goods store) v velikem mestu v državi (state) Illinois. Včasih pride domu ali kmalo mora zopet iti na delo.



Opravek, business,	pripravljen, ready,	kam večkrat hodite, to
cvetoč, flourishing,	vsaj, at least,	frequent,
zrel, ripe,	obrtinja, kupčija,	prav veliko jih je, there
	business,	are a great many.

## XXIX. Naloga.

Rokodelec, artisan,	mesar, butcher,	zidar z opeko, brick-
mechanic,	mizar, carpenter,	layer,
pek, baker,	opeka, brick,	pivar, brewer,
slaščičar, confectioner,	sedlo, saddle,	žganjar, distiller,
steklar, glazier,	ključavničar, lock-	sedlar, saddler,
mlin, mill,	smith,	knjigar, bookseller,
mlinar, miller,	nožar, cutler,	bukvovez, bookbinder,
slikar, barvar, painter,	žepna ura, watch,	delavec, workman,
kovač, black-smith,	urar, watch-maker,	delavci, workmen,
ključavnica, lock,	strugar, turner,	delavnica, workshop,
les, wood,	tiskar, printer,	mlin na veter, wind-mill,
železo, iron,	rudnina, metal,	mlin na vodo, water-mill,
mlin na par, steam-mill,	steklo, glass,	naprega za konje harness
kolač, cake,	izurjenost, skill,	oblast, power,
torta, tart,	namen, purpose,	različni, vsakovrsten,
mlet, mlet, ground,	luč, light,	various,
spremeniti se v kaj, to	vrezovalec, engraver,	mleti, to grind,
turn into;	obrnuti, obračati,	notri pustiti, to admit,
klobučar, hatter,	to turn,	pripoznati, to admit.

### EXERCISE.

A great many inhabitants of this town live by the skill of their hands. They make various articles, which we want for different purposes of life. These people are called artisans or mechanics. They do their work in their workshops. Some of the mechanics work in wood, as the carpenter and turner, others make various articles of metals, particularly of iron, as the cutler, the blacksmith and the locksmith. The glaziers work in glass; they make the windows in our houses through which light is admitted. Sometimes they make looking-glasses, also. The butcher supplies our table with meat; the miller grinds the corn into flour, which the baker turns into bread. We see, the miller, baker, and butcher are the principal men, who supply our table with the most necessary articles of food. But we must not forget the confectioner, who is also a sort of baker, and supplies us with things of which most people are very fond, as, cakes, tarts and all sorts of sweet meats (slaščice). The saddler not only makes saddles, but also harnesses, knapsacks, leather-trunks, and many other things. Our houses are made of brick, mostly, and the person who builds them is called a bricklayer. The bricklayers put up the walls of some houses; the carpenters, locksmiths, and other mechanics must assist in finishing them.

## V. A. A.

Imate li dobre rokodelce v vašem mestu? Kot v večini mest, imamo tudi mi dobre in slabe. Večji del naših rokodelcev je prav uren in zato je v njih delavnicah zmiraj živahno. Pridni in ročni rokodelci pri nas nikoli niso brez dela. Pek v našem mestu peče izvrsten kruh. Imenuj različne reči, ki jih naredi mizar. Mizar naredi mize, stole, vrata, skrinje, posteljnike in mnogo drugih reči, katerih neznam imenovati. Dobri rokodelci so res koristni ljudje. Če bi ne imeli različnih rokodelcev, manjkalo bi nam mnogo zelo potrebnih reči.

Usnje, leather,  
peči, to bake,  
uren, ročen, skillfull,  
večjidel, most of,

imeti za kaj, to consider,  
nam manjka, we are in need of,  
bogata, rich,  
revna, poor.

## XXX. Naloga.

Profesor, professor,  
zdravnik, doctor, physician,  
ranocelnik, surgeon,  
zdravnik za zobe, dentist,  
živo srebro, mercury, quick  
silver,  
lekarna, apothecary, drugstore,  
lekar, druggist, apothecary,  
glavni učitelj, head-master,  
domači učitelj, tutor,  
sodnik, judge,  
pravnik, lawyer,  
postava, law,  
postavo-dajalec, lawgiver,  
zanič, nepotreben, useless,  
govoriti, to speak,  
govoril, spoke,  
od tod, zato, hence,

župan, mayor,  
starešina, senator,  
senat, senate,  
tajnik, secretary,  
igravec, actor,  
igralka, actress,  
pevec, pevka, singer,  
umetnost, art,  
kemik, chemist,  
kazalni oder, stage,  
spevoigra, opera,  
zvezda, star,  
govorjen, spoken,  
visoko, zelo, highly,  
kongres, zbor,  
congress,  
zbornik, congress-  
man,

godec, musician,  
godbina veselica,  
concert,  
vstav, zavod, college,  
seminary,  
vaja, urjenje, practice,  
opravek, business,  
učen, learned,  
izvrsten, excellent,  
zadovoljen, satisfied,  
spoštovati, to respect,  
se odlikati, to distin-  
guish,  
primeriti se, to happen,  
vse, popolnoma, all,  
še celo, raven, a, o, even  
vsled, toraj, conse-  
quently;

## EXERCISE.

Who is head-master of your college? It is professor N., a very learned man, and an excellent teacher. He is highly respected by every one that knows him. His cousin, Mr. S. is his assistant, but he is not liked so much. Are there any good physicians in this city? Yes Sir, we have excellent doctors; there are three most distinguished physicians here, and two surgeons, who have an extensive practice. Our dentists are not very highly spoken of, and some of them may even be called: quacks (mazač). There is only one druggist in the whole town, and there is such an extensive business done in his drugstore, that he has become one of the richest men of



the town. He is also an excellent chemist. The clergymen, the judges, and the learned lawyers are the most respectable men of this community (občina). In America, we have too many lawgivers and consequently too many useless laws. Are there good actors and actresses on your stage. Yes Madam, with our actors and actresses we can be well satisfied, but we have not one good singer. Our opera is therefor attended only, when we happen (anglicizem) to have some celebrated star from some other city. Still, our town is not without artists. We have excellent musicians and painters. Our musical concerts are grand. The highest official in a town or city is the mayor (official, uradnik). His assistants are the councilmen (sovetniki). The congressmen and senators are the lawgivers of this country.

### VAJA.

Kje je tu dobra bukvarna? Imamo jih več (several). Knjigar, ki ima največjo prodajalnico stanuje vstavi nasproti. On ima navadno vse knjige, ki se rabijo v različnih šolah pri rokah (on hand). Zraven njega stanuje neki (a) prav dober bukvovez. Naš zdravnik stanuje v lekarjevi hiši. V malih mestih je zdravnik ob enem (at same time) tudi lekar. Večina (the majority) zdravnikov so ob enem tudi ranocelniki. Vaša lekarna je na trgu blizu cerkve in lekar je izvrsten kemik. Pri nas imamo slovečega zdravnika za zobe. Imate li dobro in lepo gledišče (theatre)? Poslopje je krasno; redkokrat pa imamo dobre igralce in igralke. Mi imamo prav dobre pevce, a malo izurjenih godcev. Spevoigra se pri nas le malo obiskuje.

Stanovati, to live, to dwell,  
bukvarna, book-store,  
votel, hollow,

rabiti, to use, posebno, particularly,  
potrebovati, hoteti, to want, to need,  
potegniti ven, to draw out.

## XXXI. Naloga.

### Orodja. The Tools (the instruments).

Žaga, saw,	tehtnica, scales,	delati, to work,
kladvo, hammer,	žebelj, nail,	trkati, vdariti, to knock,
oblo, plane,	ogenj, fire,	vpogniti, to bend,
stružnica, planingbench,	mavta, mortar,	vpognil, vpognen, bent,
dleto, chisel,	prosti čas, leisure,	mlatiti, pribijati,
pila, file,	praznična ura, leisure	to hammer,
svedro, gimlet,	hour,	žagati, to saw,
naklo, anvil,	podariti, to present,	oblati, to plane,
meh, bellows,	to give,	dolbsti, to chisel,
klešče, tongs, pincers,	strugati, to turn,	piliti, to file,
sekira, ax,	potrositi, izdati, prebiti,	režeč, cutting,
sekirica, hatchet,	to spend,	zakaj, what for,
zidarska žlica, kešla,	izdal, prebil, spent,	veriga, chain,
trowel,	žareč; hudo vroč, red	voz, wagon,
priprost, a o simple,	hot,	lopa ta, spade,
škarje scissors, shears,	rabiti, to use,	goreti, žgati, to burn,

## EXERCISE.

After I have finished my work this evening, I will buy some chisels. What do you want chisels for? On my last birth day my father presented me with (anglicizem) a fine set of tools, and I can make all sorts of things with them. The saw, the ax, the hatchet, the chisel, the gimlet, and the plane are used by the carpenter. The hammer, the tongs, the anvil, and the files are the principal tools of blacksmiths and locksmiths. They keep large bellows in their shops also to make the fire burn. A bricklayers business is very simple, and therefore he uses very few tools. His principal tool is the trowel, with which he spreads (pogrne) the mortar upon the bricks. Will you be kind enough, to drive (zabiti) a nail in to this wall? I shall do it willingly, if you will fetch me a hammer. If I had a plane, I would plane my ruler (ravnilo), for it is not quite straight. Shall I take it to our carpenter. Please, do so, but let him plane it at once.

## VAJA.

Na moj rojstni dan sem prejel lepo stružnico z vsemi orodji, ki jih rabi strugar. V stružnici je eno kladvo, mala žaga, oblo, eno dleto, en sveder in dve pili. Kadar so kake malenkosti v hiši v neredu, jih popravim sam. Ne potrebujemo potem mizarja in si denar lahko prihranimo. Menim, da si škarje zgubil, jaz jih nisem nikjer (nowhere, anywhere) videl. Sestra Micka pravi, da jih je danes zjutraj na podu videla. Stari kovač kuje (hammers) v kovačnici (smithy, blacksmith-shop) od zgodnega (early) jutra do pozne noči. Če bi ga ne poznal, ne verjel bi, da je stari mož tako priden in gibčen (lively). Njegovo orodje, kladva, naklo, klešče, meh itd., vse je v najboljšem redu. Železo, mora se kovati, dokler je vroče, pravi star pregovor. No, dečko, kaj bi rad imel? Gospod, prosim, (Please, Sir,) dajte mi dve tablici, tri peresa in steklenico (bottle) črnila. Imaš li tudi potrebni (necessary) denar za vse te reči? Da, gospod; oče so mi dali dva dolarja (dollar) in to, mislim, bode več kot dovolj [enough.]

Nered, disorder,	malenkost, trifle,	hraniti, to save,
med tem ko, while,	pregovor, proverb, adage,	gospod, Sir, mister,
gospa, lady,	gospe, ladies- mesdames,	
mistress,	gopodje, Sirs, messieurs.	

## XXXII. Naloga.

## Dežela. The Country (the land.)

Kmetija, the farm,	rež, rye,	seno, hay,
kmet, farmer,	ječmen, barley,	plug, plough,
prijatelj, friend,	oves, oats,	brana, harrow,
domovje na deželi,	trava, grass,	voz, kočija, carriage,
country seat,	žetva, čas žetve,	veselje, poboljšek,
zrak na deželi, country	harvest,	treat,
air,	vživati, to enjoy,	čutiti, to feel,



polje, field,	vstati, to rise, to get up,	čutiti, to feel,
zadeva, slučaj, case,	jutranja molitev,	čutil, felt,
vročina, heat,	mornjag prayer,	dirjati, to gallop,
solnce, sun,	domišljevati si,	sejati, to sow,
nebes, sky,	to imagine,	orati, to plough,
čbela, bee,	vtruditi se, to fatigue,	branjati, to harrow
škrjanec, lark,	to tire,	prenesti, sterpeti,
mnogo, dovolj, plenty,	jezdil, peljal se, rode,	to endure,
razveseljiti se, to	jezdarjenje, peljanje,	navaditi se, to accustom,
enjoy one's self,	ride,	soseden, neighbouring,
mlatiti, to thrash,	ganiti, kazati se kot da,	vesel, radosten,
povabiti, to invite,	to affect,	cheerful,
delaven, priden, busy,	ostati, to remain,	ljubeč, nežen, udan,
žal biti, to be sorry,	mogoč, possible,	affectionate,
travnik, meadow,	dolgočasen, dull,	gotovo, certainly,
pšenica, wheat,	žetev (znesek), crop,	grablje, rake.

*Kratkočasiti se, zabavati se, to amuse one's self.*

Se zabavam, I amuse myself,	Se zabavamo, we amuse ourselves,
se zabavaš, thou amusest thyself,	se zabavate, you amuse yourself,
(on) se zabava, he amuses himself,	se zabavajo, they amuse themselves.
(ona) se zabava, she amuses herself,	
(ono) se zabava, it amuses itself,	(Za moški, ženski in srednji spol.)

### EXERCISE.

My Dear Charles,

You know, I have spent my holidays with my uncle out in the country, and you will most likely be glad to learn how I amused myself there. Well, I can tell you, I have hardly ever enjoyed myself more in all my life. I shall tell you, how I spent the day, generally. I got up very early every morning; sometimes at five o'clock; then I said my morning prayers, and a few minutes afterwards I was dressed. When the weather was nice, and this was usually the case, I always had a ride on horseback, with my cousin John (Janez). My uncle has excellent horses and you can easily imagine, what a treat such a ride was for me. Sometimes we galloped to a neighbouring forest (gozd), sometimes to another village to visit some farmers or friends; and sometimes we rode to the fields, to see what the workmen were doing. As it was harvest time, they all had plenty to do, and they were as busy as bees. Some were mowing grass on the meadows and making hay; some were cutting grain (žitje), wheat, barley, rye and oats; and others were ploughing the fields to prepare them for a new crop. I had never been in the country before, and consequently everything was new to me. I could not comprehend, how the workmen could endure the heat of the sun; but my uncle told me, they were accustomed to it, and that it was no more fatiguing for them to mow or trash, than it was for me to learn my lesson or to write my exercise. Certainly, the heavy work did not seem to affect them much. They looked as strong and healthy as possible, and were as cheerful as larks under the sky. I was very sorry, when vacation (počitnice) was over, and I was obliged to return to

town. My uncle had the kindness to bring me home in his fine carriage, and to invite me to visit him again during the next holidays. At present I feel very dull, but I hope, I shall soon accustom myself to my old occupation.

Hoping to hear from you very soon, I am

Yours affectionately

V. V.

*Pravilo.* Povračalni zaimki: myself, thyself, himself, herself, itself, one's self; ourselves, yourselves, themselves so zloženi iz besede: *self*, sam, a, o, (množ. štev. *selves*, sami, samé, a,) in svojilnih zaimkov: *my, thy, our, your*; za tretjo osebo v obeh številih iz tožilnika osebnih zaimkov: *him, her, it, them*.

Povračalnih glagolov v angleškem prav za prav ni; več glagolov toraj, ki so v slovenskem povračalni, ne more se združiti s povračalnim zaimkom v angleškem. N. pr. domišljevati si, to imagine; si misliti, to think; se veseliti, to rejoice; se primeriti, to happen itd.

Slovenski: *se* pravi se v angleškem: *one's self* a) v zvezi z nedoločnim naklonom povračalnih glagolov, n. pr. *to dress one's self*, obleči se; b) kedar se povrača na kako nedoločno osebo, ali osebe, n. pr. *One must not praise one's self*, sam sebe (sami sebe) se ne sme (smemo) hvaliti.

#### V. V. I.

V malo tednih zrelo bode žito na [in] polji. Takrat bo dela polni čas za kmete. Na kmetih [in the country] bi zmiraj rad živel. Po leti je gotovo na kmetih prav prijetno; po zimi pa je lepše v mesta. Moj stric ima lepo kmečko hišo v bližnji vasi. Ko imamo počitnice po leti, obiščemo ga navadno. Ali ima tudi lepe konje? Seveda: [of course] on ima mnogo krasnih konj za jézo. Kakor hitro zjutraj vstanem, se napravim, vmiijem in odmolim, grem koj na vrt ali na polje. Naši ameriški [american] kmetje obdelujejo [cultivate] svoje polje mnogo drugače [differently from] kot kmetje v stari domovini. Skoraj za vsa poljska dela imajo posebne stroje [special machines]. Kedar o svojem orodju govoré, ne pravijo navadno orodje, ampak [but] kmetijski stroji [farm machinery]. Njih poglobitvi stroji so: stroj za obdelovanje polja [cultivator], stroj za sejo, [sejalnica — seeder], stroj za koruzo saditi. — sadilnica [corn-planter], stroj za obdelovanje koruze [corn-cultivator], stroj za žetvo [reaper], stroj za žetvo in vezanje snopov [self-binder], stroj za kosenje trave [mower], stroj za mlatvo — mlatilnica [threshing-machine]. S srpi [sickle] in kosami [scythe] pri nas le malokdo dela in cui le, če je prav reven. Seno le v močvirjih [swamp] s kosami kosé. Rovnice in motike [hoe] rabijo [use] samo na vertih. Kmetje delajo trdo, so pa navadno dobre volje [in good humor.] O žetvi, ko rož, pšenico, oves, ječmen ali ajdo [buck-wheat] žanjejo [cut] so navadno že ob štirih zjutraj na delu [at work].



### XXXIII. Naloga.

#### Vrt. The Garden.

<p>                     Cvetica, flower,                      gredica, flower-bed,                      cvetlični vrt, flower-garden,                      kuhinjski vrt, vegetable-garden,                      vrtnar, gardener,                      sadni vrt, orchard,                      drevo, tree,                      sadno drevo, fruit tree,                      grmič, grmovje, bush,                      drevesce, shrub,                      grmičje, shrubbery,                      senčnica, arbour,                      živ plot, hedge,                      drvored, alley; avenue,                      rastlinjak, green-house; hot-house,                      conservatory,                      lipa, limetree; linden tree,                      bass-wood,                      radost, zabava, pleasure,                      temelj, tla, zemlja, ground,                      prostor za zabavo, pleasure-ground,                      trop, kopica, group,                      pesek, prodje, gravel,                      steza, gravel-walk,                      trata, lawn, grass-plot,                      pot, road,                      cesta, high road; street,                      stanovanje, residence,                      sprednja stran, front,                      letni čas, season,                      poletni čas, summer-season,                      hrup, divjanje, bustle,                      radost, delight,                 </p>	<p>                     popis, baža, descriptions,                      štev., število, number,                      ostanek, rest,                      sedež, seat,                      stran, pot, direction,                      vzrok, razum, reason,                      red, order,                      obiskanje, visit,                      pridobitev, acquisition,                      viti se, to wind,                      oplotiti, to enclose,                      pospeševati, to favour,                      senčnat, shady,                      zadaj, za, behind,                      rasti, to grow,                      želeti, to desire,                      ugoden, favorable,                      popolnoma, completely,                      premakniti, seliti se, to move,                      združiti, zjediniti, to connect,                      nadaljevati, to continue,                      poskusiti, to try,                      ležati, stati, to be situated,                      izdati, potrositi, to lay out,                      zapomniti si, to remember,                      odprt, prost, open,                      čez mero, exceedingly,                      proč, od, away,                      o, okolu, nekako, about,                      od zdaj za naprej, henceforth,                      do sedaj, hitherto,                      senca, shade, shadow,                      na soncu, in the sun.                 </p>
--	---

#### EXERCISE.

Dear William, \*

Most likely you have already heard, that my father has bought a nice house in the country, which henceforth will be our residence during the summer season. We moved into it about a week ago, and all of us are exceedingly glad to be away from the noise of the town. Our greatest delight is the large and beautiful garden, connected with the house, and knowing that you have a nice garden also, and are very fond of it, I shall try and give you a description of ours.

Our country-seat is situated aside (poleg) the high-road leading to the little village of N. The house stands a short distance from the road, and a fine, shady avenue, lined with large linden trees, leads from the road, straight (naravnost) up to the entrance (vhod). On one side of the alley is the vegetable garden, on the other side is an orchard with a great number of fruit-trees. Just (ravno) in front (pred) of the residence there is a neat (mičen) little lawn. Behind the house are the flower garden and the pleasure ground. On one side there is a small conservatory for various flowers, which will not grow in the open air, and the rest is laid out in flower-beds and shrubberies. Beautiful gravel walks wind through the whole in various directions, leading to arbours and other shady seats, or to flower-beds, or groups of trees and bushes. The whole grounds are enclosed by a very thick and high hedge.

From this short description you will see that we have reasons to be satisfied with our new acquisition. A great many things are not in order yet at present, but, as the gardener is very busy every day, and the weather continues to be favourable, I hope he will soon have finished the most necessary work.

Hoping that during the next holidays you will favor us with a visit,

I remain, my dear friend,

Your affectionate N. N.

V A J A.

Ali imate velik sadni vrt? Naka, naš sadni vrt ni prav velik, je pa mnogo izvrstnih sadnih dreves v njem. Imamo jablane, hruške, češnje in češplje in na zidu blizu hiše imamo različne vrste vinskih trt. Naš vrt je jako mičen (has much attraction) za vsakoga, ne le pomladi, ko cveto cvetice, ampak posebno v jeseni, ko so drevesa s sadjem obložena (loaded, laden). Pred hišo je dolg, senčnat drevored krasnih, slovenskih (slovenic) lip, ki so nam Slovincem (Sloventzi, Slaves) posebno ljube. Mičnih senčnic je blizu stanovanja tudi dokaj, in po letu v vročih dnevih so jako vabljive (inviting). Vaš vrtnar ima celo leto mnogo dela, da vse ohrani v dobrem in lepem redu. Glej ga! ravno sedaj obrezuje (cut) male grmiče z ostrim nožem (knife) in tam le je nabral za vašo mater šopke (gathered a bunch of most) prelepih cvetic.

## XXXIV. Naloga.

### Cvetični vrt. The Flower-Garden.

Snežni zvonček, snow-drop,	cvetje, cvet, bloom, blossom,	listje, foliage, začetek, beginning,
tulipa, tulip,	rožmarin, rosemary,	tek, lakota, (okus),
žefran, crocus,	očarati, to charm,	appetite,
vijolica, violet,	cvesti, to bloom,	kralj, king; kraljica,
narcis, narcissus,	to blossom,	queen,



marjetica, daisy,	zakleniti; končati,	posestvo, possession,
trobentica, primrose,	to close,	očaran, zamaknjen,
hijacint, hyacinth,	žalosten, tugepoln,	charmed,
lilija, lily,	dismal,	sladek, a, o, sweet,
klinček, pink,	poln; full,	marsikteri, many a (an),
poostriti, nabrusiti, to sharpen,	za sedaj, začasno, for the present,	zaželeti (česa), to long after,
se ve da, of course,	vesel, gay, glad,	dospeti, priti, to arrive,
vrtnica, rose,	z Bogom, srečno,	pust, zapuščen, barren.
španjski bezek, lilac,	good-bye, (God be with you),	

### EXERCISE.

My Dearest Cousin,

It is now nearly two months since we have taken possession of our country-seat, and you will very likely long to know how we are pleased with our new residence. Well, I can tell you, we are all so much charmed with it, that we cannot understand now, how we could be so happy in town formerly. You know I was very fond of flowers always, and you can therefore imagine, that our flower-garden is my greatest delight, and that I spend many an hour in it. When we arrived here, (which was in the beginning of April), it was still very cold and barren, and every thing looked dismal; only a few snow drops, violets and primroses had made their appearance. Soon, however, the weather became fine and warm, the grass on the lawn and on the meadows began to grow; the various trees and shrubs received their foliage, and the meadows were clothed with daisies, primroses and other pretty flowers. Our flower-garden has a most charming appearance at present. There are beds of tulips, hyacinths, crocuses, lilies, pinks etc. in it; and soon the rose, the queen of flowers, will begin to bloom. We generally take our breakfast in the garden in a pretty little arbour, and you can not think how the sweet fresh air sharpens the appetite. The best time for flowers are of course spring and summer, but I hope, we shall have some very nice autumn (fall) flowers also.

For to day I must close my letter, having still two exercises to write. So, good-bye for the present. Think fondly of

Yours

N. N.

V. I. J. I. I. I.

Še slišal (I was told, I heard), da imajo tvoji stariši krasen cvetičen vrt blizu mesta. Jaz sem velik prijatelj cvetic. Mi li dovolite, da Vas enkrat obiščem? Da, da, gospod; pridite kedar vam drago (when you like), vsikdar bote prav dobro došli (you shall be always very welcome). Ktere cvetice imate v vašem vrtu? Imamo tulipe, vijolice, lilije, zvončke, hijacinte, klinčke in mnogo mnogo drugih. Je pa še zgodaj v letu; največ cvetie še ne cvete. Ktere cvetice so že sedaj v cvetju? Le nekoliko spomladanskih, n. pr. (for example) zvončki, vijolice, ovčice in nekaj družih. Vrtnica je meni najljubša cvetica. Jaz pa imam snežno belo lilijo (snow-

white) rajše (like better). Vrtnice nimajo samo krasne barve, ampak odlikujejo se ravno tako zelo s svojim prijetnim duhom.

Prijatelj cvetic, lover of flowers; barva, colour; duh, odor; rajše imeti, to prefer.

## XXXV. Naloga.

### Kuhinjski vrt. Vegetable-Garden.

špargelj, asparagus,	korist, raba, use,	odstraniti, to remove,
redkev, radish,	velikost, size,	zadaviti, zamoriti,
hren, horse-radish,	del, portion,	to choke,
kresa, water-cress,	zložnost, comfort,	dovoliti, to permit,
petersilj, parsley,	ozir, spoštovanje,	združiti, dotikati se,
špinacea, spinage,	regard,	to, join,
kislica, sorrel,	trud, pains,	rasti (vrlo), to thrive,
čebulja, onion,	se potruditi, to take	misлити, na; na tem biti,
poprova meta, mint,	pains,	to be going,
gorčica, mustard,	povečati; to enlarge,	domač, domestic,
topla greda, hot bed,	odgojiti; pridelati,	resnično; res, truly,
rastlina, plant,	to raise,	izvolitev, choice,
vrtnarstvo, gardening,	zvezati, združiti,	lasten, a, o, own,
plevel, weed,	to annex,	prejšnji, a, e, former,
prostor, kraj, soba,	poplačati, to repay,	dvojin, dvojnati, double,
room,	kopati, to dig,	osebno, personally,
pridelek, product,	kopal, kopati, dug,	zelo, greatly,
obresti, zanimanje,	pognojiti, to manure,	dolgo ne, not nearly,
interest,	sejati, to sow,	tu pa tam, here and then;
reč, zadeva, affair,	sejan, obsejan, sown,	every now and then,
beseda, word,	saditi, to plant,	cvetno zelje, cauli flower.

### EXERCISE.

My Dear Friend,

Knowing, that you always take a great interest in all domestic affairs, you will perhaps be pleased to hear a few words about my vegetable-garden, as it has been greatly enlarged and improved.

You know, formerly it was very small and not nearly large enough, to raise all the vegetables, which we want for our own use. A piece of meadow ground which was on one side, has been annexed to it, and this has made it more than double its former size. A large portion of it has been laid out in asparagus beds, as we are all very fond of that vegetable. This was connected with great expense, but I hope we shall be repaid in the end. Of course, the greater part is filled with the more useful products, as peas, beans, turnips, radishes, carrots, cabbage, cauliflower etc., but we still have plenty room for less important things, as parsley, spinage, sorrel, onions, cucumbers, lettuce, cress, mint mustard, horse-radish, etc. All these things, you know, are used every now and then, and it is such a com-



fort to have them in one's own garden, when they are wanted. Next spring we are going to have some hotbeds, so we may be able to raise any of the choicest plants at any time.

The most important thing in gardening is, that the ground is properly dug and manured, that every thing is sown and planted in time, and that the weeds are carefully removed, before they choke the real plants. Our gardener, I am happy to say, has taken great pains with the garden; hence we see everything thrive nicely. Perhaps you will be able to pay us a visit some of these days; I shall find much pleasure then, in showing you everything personally.

With best regards to yourself and family,

I am,

Yours very truly

N. N.

V.A.J.A.

Aliimnate vrtnarja, ki razume zelenjave dobro odgajati? Da, jaz menim, da on odgojo zelenjav dobro razume; je tudi priden in se mnogo trudi z vrtom. Pridelujete li tudi podzemljice na vrtu? Prav malo; le ne-ktere, ki so zgodaj zrele, zato da nam ni treba novih podzemljic kupovati, ko so še drage. Pridelujemo pa grah, repo, korenjčke, špargelje, cvetično zelje, špinačo, redkve, gorčico in druge take rastline, ki se vsak dan v kuhinji pri gospodinjstvu (house-keeping) potrebujejo. Če hočeš, da ti vrt dobro obrodi, moraš zemljo pridno prekopati in pognojiti in ves plevel skrbno (carefully) izrovati (tear out).

Odgoja zelenjave, cultivation of vegetables; zveden biti, to be acquainted with; po ceni, dober kup, cheap; dobro okusen, slađen, palatable, tasty.

## XXXVI. Naloga.

### Sadni vrt. The Orchard.

Sliva, plum,	robidnica, blackberry,	držati se, trajati, to keep,
češplja prune,	močvirnica, cranberry,	oskrbovati, to cultivate,
breskva, peach,	borovnica, blueberry,	brati, to gather, to pluck,
marešica, apricot,	kostanj, chestnut,	pokusiti, to taste,
oreh, nut,	lupina, shell,	prijeten, agreeable,
laški oreh, walnut,	jedro, kernel,	pleasant,
lešnik, hazelnut,	peška, stone,	cenjen, esteemed,
črni lešnik, filbert,	peščeno sadje, stone-	kisel, a, o, sour,
jagoda, berry,	fruit,	malo kisel, sourish,
kosmato grozdjčje,	sadišče, nursery,	zrel, a, o, ripe, mature,
goosberry,	okus, flavour, taste,	divji, a, e, wild,
rudeče grozdjčje,	jablana, apple-tree,	dragocen, valuable,
currant,	hruška, pear tree,	zmeren, moderate,
malnica, raspberry,	češnja, cherry-tree,	redkokrat, seldom,
rudeča jagoda, straw-	cepititi, to graft,	znotraj, inside,
berry,	roditi, nositi, to bear,	

## EXERCISE.

Let us go into the orchard. Most of the fruit-trees are in full bloom at present. The orchard therefore presents as pretty a sight as the flower garden. Behind this hedge is the nursery. Fruit-trees are raised from the kernel or from the stone. All young trees must be grafted, if they are to be a good fruit. I hope, we shall have plenty of fruit this year as we have had such a fine spring. Most kinds of fruit are very wholesome if eaten moderately, but only when quite ripe. Cherries have a very agreeable flavour, and most people are very fond of them. They are among the most esteemed summer fruits. Pears are generally sweet, but apples have mostly a sourish taste. Apples keep longer than pears. Cherries, plums, prunes, peaches and apricots belong to the stone-fruits. Have you any walnut-trees? Yes, Sir, we have a few, only they are quite old and seldom bear much fruit, but there are many hazelnuts and filberts growing near (blizu) our stable (hlev). Hazelnuts generally grow wild in many parts of the country. There are some shrubs, which are nearly as valuable as fruit-trees. Can you mention any fruits that grow on shrubs? Yes Sir, I can. They are the goosberries, raspberries, blackberries, cranberries, strawberries, and blueberries. Are you not mistaken (se li ne motiš) about one of them? O yes, the strawberries; they do not grow on bushes. Blueberries and cranberries are not cultivated in gardens and very seldom are they seen to grow there; they grow wild mostly, and are gathered and sold by poor people.

## VAJA.

Naša sadna drevesa so pomladi prelepo cvetela, a bojim se, da ne bode mnogo sadja. Kaj je pač vzrok? Meseca maja imeli smo zaporedoma (repeatedly) hudo (heavy) slano in ta je cvetju mnogo škodovala. Iz med vseh sadnih plemen so jabelka pri nas največ vredna. Češnjice, breskve, marelice, pa različna grozdjiča ljudje mnogo obrajtajo; le škoda je (it is a pity), da to okusno sadje ne obstane dolgo in je zato manj vredno kot jabelka in hruške. Nektera jabelka in nekatere hruške drže se celo zimo, ne da bi mnogo gnjile [rot]. Ko smo bili otroci, imeli smo veliko veselje v jeseni, ko smo pobirali o deževnih (rainy) jutrih orehe v cajnice. Tvoj brat znal (could) je naj hitreje (quickest) leteti [run,] in ker je zgodaj vstal, nabral je vsako jesen največ orehov, lešnikov, borovnic in sladkih (sweet) jagod. Potem [afterwards] je sadje prodal in si marsikaj prislužil [earn't considerably].

## XXXVII. Naloga.

## Domače živali. Domestic Animals.

Žival, animal, beast,	ovca, ovce, sheep,	kozliček, kid,
tovorna žival, beast of burden,	jagnje, lamb,	osel, ass, donkey,
konj, horse,	kostrun, ram,	mezeg, mule,
	prešič, pig,	podgana, rat,



kobila, mare,	svinja, swine,	miš, mouse,
žebe, colt,	pes, dog,	miši, mice,
konjiček, pony,	lovski pes, hound,	griva, mane,
goveja živina, cattle,	psica, bitch, slut,	kopito, hoof,
vol, ox,	mačka, cat,	rog, horn,
voli, oxen,	mačica, kitten,	krempelj, claw,
krava, cow,	telica, heifer,	taca, paw,
tele, calf,	ovca [mati], ewe,	meso, flesh, meat,
teleta, calves,	hrt, grey-hound,	volna, wool,
junec, steer,	pes stražnik, watch-	skrb, care,
bik, bull,	dog,	tovariš, companion,
voz, cart,	breme, nalog, load,	okusen, savoury,
lov, chase, hunting,	nevarnost, danger,	nezvest, hinavsk, false,
narava, nature,	naravno, naturally	odgojiti, to rear,
len, idle, lazy,	zvest, faithful,	[rediti,]
nežen, mehak, tender,	nedolžen, innocent,	spremljati, to accom-
varovati, to guard,	vdariti, to knock,	pany.
leteti, to run,	letel, ran,	kozel, goat,

### EXERCISE.

Domestic animals are most useful to man. Horses draw the plough, cart or carriage and waggons and are used also for riding. Donkeys and mules are often used as beasts of burden. They can carry quite-heavy loads, but are less fit for drawing. They cannot run as fast as horses. One of the most useful domestic animals is the cow, for, she gives us milk, butter, cheese and meat, which are very important [važni] articles of our food. The flesh of calves [kêvs] is called veal. It is not as nourishing as beef, but is more tender, and has a nicer flavour. Oxen, cows, and calves are called cattle. The rearing of cattle is one of the principal occupations of our farmers. Asses and mules are less numerous than horses, in this country. They are not nearly as nice as horses, and are naturally idle. Another very useful animal is the sheep. Sheep give us wool for our clothes and very good meat for our table. Sheep flesh is called mutton. Lambs are pretty and innocent. Pigs are ugly and dirty animals, still they are raised [rediti] by farmers with great care, for they give us the savoury meat, called pork, bacon and ham. But in speaking [govoriti] of domestic animals, we must not forget the dog and the cat. The dog is man's most faithful companion. He guards the house, accompanies the master like a faithful friend and assists him whilst hunting. The cat is useful, also. She rid[s] [oprosti] the house of mice and rats.

*Pravila.* 1.) Nekteri samostavniki, ki se z *f* ali *fe* končujejo, spreminjajo ti končnici v množnem številu v: *ves*, N. pr. calf, calves; wolf, [volk], wolces; leaf, [list], leaces; wife [žena], wices; life [živenje] lives.

2.) Množno število nekterih samostavnikov je nepravilno. N. pr. man, men; foot, feet; tooth, teeth; ox, oxen; mouse, mice; itd.

3.) Nekaj samostavnikov si je v edinem in množnem številu enakih, N. pr. sheep, ovca; sheep, ovce, swine, svinja; swine, svinje, itd.

4.) Glagoli rabijo mesto samostavnikov, če se jim pribesi končnica: *ing.* N. pr. Horses are used for ploughing and riding. — — za oranje in jahanje.

VAJA.

Ktere so naj koristniše domače živali? Naj koristniše domače živali so brez dvoma: konj, krave, ovce, koze in mezgi. Vidim, da imate mnogo konj, kaj pa delate z njimi? Jahamo jih, peljemo se z njimi. Gotovo vsi dobro veste, zakaj kmet mnogo krav redi. Naš ovčar [shepherd] pase [herds] svoje ovce na visokih planinskih [alpine] senožetih [meadow]. Volnata obleka je v Ameriki dražji kot v starem kraju. Nektere živali se branijo [defend] z rogovi, nektele z kopiti ali tacami; mačke se lranijo s kremplji, pes pa z zobmi. No, sestraica, kaj plačeš, te je muček opraskal [scratch]? Ta grda, [nasty], hinavska žival! Nikoli več se ne igram z njegovimi tacami.

XXXVIII. Naloga.

Divje živali (zverine). Wild Animals.

lev, oroslan, lion,	srna, deer,	krotak, docile,
levinja, lioness,	severni jelen, rein-deer,	velikansk, enormous,
tiger, tiger,	los, elk,	ropna žival, beast
leopard, leopard,	kamela, camel,	of prey,
panter, panther,	dromedar, dromedary,	prekanjenost, cunning,
slon, elephant,	cebra, zebra,	volja, temper, [jeza],
hijena, hyena,	žirafa, giraffe,	puščava, desert,
volk, wolf,	divja koza, chamois,	reč, namera, object,
lesica, fox,	gazela, gazelle,	spretnja noga, fore
medved, bear,	zajec, hare,	leg,
jazbec, badger,	domači, zajec, rabbit,	vroč, hot,
bober, beaver,	surov, rough,	divji, ferocious,
krt, mole,	pohleven, gentle,	takojšin, immediate,

potrebovati, to need,  
divji, grozovit, savage,  
požreti, to devour,  
vkrotiti, to tame,  
srečno, happily,  
veverica, squirrel,  
jelen, stag,  
odreči, zanikati, to deny,  
noben, a, o, none,

lahko, easily,  
četrionožica, quadruped,  
krvožejen, blood-thirsty,  
po pregovoru, proverbial,  
veličasten, postaven, majestic,  
bati se, to be afraid; to fear  
umoriti, to kill,  
zaradi, for the sake of,  
takoj, immediately.

EXERCISE.

Great many animals live on the flesh of others. They are called beasts of prey. The most ferocious and blood-thirsty among them are: the tiger,



the lion, the leopard, the panther, the hyena, the wolf and the bear. Happily, none of them lives in our immediate neighbourhood. The lion has a very majestic appearance and is therefore called the king of animals. He is distinguished by a beautiful mane, an ornament which the lioness has been denied. The tiger is considered to be the most blood-thirsty of all animals, and often kills other animals, simply for the sake of killing them. The elephant is the largest of all quadrupeds, but he is very gentle and docile and is easily tamed. Foxes are proverbial for their cunning and bears for their rough and savage temper. The camels and dromedaries live in hot countries and are often called: the ships of the desert.

### VIII.

Kako zoveš živali, ki jih za nošo tovorov rabimo? Zovejo se tovrne živali. Ktere so navadno tovrne živali? Konj, osel in mezeg. Ktere živali se imenujejo ropne? Vse tiste, ki o mesu drugih žive. Imenuj nekaj ropnih živali! Oroslni, tigri, leopardi, hijene, volkovi, medvedje in mnogo drugih se zovejo ropne živali. Večina ropnih živalij je za človeka nevarna; naj bolj pa ko so živali lačne. Največja žival, ki na suhi zemlji živi [dry-land] je slon, ki ima največjo moč v dolgem rivu. Skoraj vse divje živali je moč vkrotiti, če se vjamejo mlade. Nekatere živali, čeravno ne domače, so po naravi [nature] krotke in večkrat prav brihtne.

Moč, strength; rivec, proboscis; vjeti, to catch; [caught] vkrotiti, to tame; brihten, smart.

## XXXIX. Naloga.

### Ptiči. The Birds.

Petelin, cock, rooster,	štorklja, stork,	gnjezdo, nest,
kokoš, hen,	labud, swan,	golobjak, pigeon house,
pšaneč, chicken,	krokar, raven,	petje, singing, song,
gos, goose,	lastovka, swallow,	tičnica, cage,
gosi, geese,	sraka, magpie,	nebo, sky; nebesa,
raca, duck,	selivni ptič, bird of	heaven,
puran, turkey,	passage,	veselje, joy,
pav, peacock,	ptica pevka, singing	ljubezen, love,
pavovka, pea-hen,	bird,	nevarnost, [riziko],
golob, dove, pigeon,	ptica roparica, bird of	risk,
papiga, parrot,	prey,	čast, veličastvo, dignity,
kanarček, canary,	perotnica, wing,	okusen, sladen,
konopljičica, linnet,	kljun, beak, bill,	delicious,
lišček, gold-finch,	krepelj, talon,	zlahten, noble,
slavec, nightingale,	pero, feather,	materinsk, maternal,
vdeležiti se, to partake,	napraviti, napravljati,	pokvečen, crooked,
opaziti, to observe,	to afford,	okoli koracati, to strut
zbrati, zbirati,	zveseljevati, to delight,	about,
to collect,	poslušati, to listen,	žvrgoleti, to warble,

zaradi, on account of,	okoli, around,	žvrgolenje, warbling,
po, za, after,	kedar koli, whenever,	vstati, to rise,
ser, vulture,	perje, plumage,	proti, towards,
jastreb, hawk,	jajce, egg,	kjer koli, wherever.
sova, owl,		

### EXERCISE.

Some birds live in the house of men, such as roosters and hens, geese, ducks, pigeons, turkeys, peacocks etc. These are therefore called domestic birds. Some birds have a very gay and beautiful plumage. The rooster is a noble animal and struts about with great dignity. A hen is the very (prava) picture of maternal love; whenever she observes a danger for her chickens, she collects them under her wings, and defends them at the risk of her own life. There is one kind of birds which afford us very much pleasure, especially in summer. These are the singing birds. Who is not delighted with the warbling of the lark early in the morning or late in the evening? who does not listen, after a long and dreary winter, with joy to her song, when she rises towards the lofty sky?

### VAJA.

Ktere ptice se zovejo domače? Tiste, ki v hišah ljudi bivajo. Kdo izmed vas mi bo nekatere imenoval? Jaz; k domačim ptičim prištevamo petelina, kokoši, race, gosi, pure, pave in golobe. Samci imajo večjidel lepše perje kot samice, so pa samice koristniše, ker nam dajejo jajca, ki so dobra in tečna (nourishing). Ktere ptice se imenujejo selivne? Vse tiste ki le po letu pri nas bivajo in v jeseni, ko se začne marz, odlete v topleje dežele. Ktere ptice zavete roparice? Tiste, ki žive o mesu družih ptic, ali družih malih živalic. Izmed vseh ptic napravljajo nam ptice pevke največ veselja. Mnogo ptic pevk imajo ljudje v kletkah, n. pr. slavca, kanarčke, ščinkovce (finch) itd.

Vzgleđ, instance, example; samec, male; samica, female; za vzgleđ, na primer, for instance; for example; prištevati k čem, to number among; izmej, from among.

Vendar, še, yet,	navidez, seemingly,	veseliti se, to rejoice,
akoravno, although,	škodljiv, injurious,	zaničevati, to despise.
vendar, however,	podučen, instructive,	siten, a, o, troublesome.

## XI. Naloga.

### Golazen in Crvi. Reptiles and Worms.

Želva, turtle, tortoise,	vgriz, bite,	bólba, flea,
želvina juba, turtle soup,	smrt, death,	dvom, doubt,
lupina, shell,	prenehati, to cease,	uš, louse,
	odreči, to refuse,	stanica,, bed-bug,



želvovina, tortoise shell,	preskrbeti, to furnish,	kobilica, grass hopper,
kušar, gašcarica, lizard,	obstati iz, to consist of,	muren, cricket,
krokodil, crocodile,	kresnica, glow worm,	pajek, spider,
kameleon, chameleon,	božji volek, lady-bird,	polž, snail,
kača, serpent,	čbela, bee,	neškodljiv, harmless,
gad, adder,	matica, queen-bee,*	za jesti, vžiten, eatable,
kača ropotača, rattle snake,	čbela delavka, working-bee,	tako zvan, so called,
velikanska kača,	trot, drone,	strupen, poisonous,
boa constrictor,	roj, swarm,	varčen, careful,
žaba, frog,	čbelni panj, bee-hive,	zanimiv, interesting,
zelena žabica, tree frog; green frog,	čmrl, bumble-bee,	enak, podoben, similar,
krastača, toad,	osa, wasp,	polžova hiša, snail shell,
močerad, salamander,	sršen, hornet,	ostriga, oyster,
žužek, beetle,	mravlja, ant,	stvar, creature,
hrošč, cockroach,	gosenica, caterpillar,	želo, sting,
vgrizniti, to bite,	metulj, butterfly,	med, honey,
vzročiti, to cause,	sviloprejka, silkworm,	osek, wax,
mušica, gnat,	molj, moth,	dvoživka, amphibium,
dvoživke, amphibia,	muha, fly,	brez dvoma, no doubt,
hrbet, back,	zemlja, dežela, land,	muhast, whimsical,
	ljudje, folks,	muha, volja, whim,
	zbirka, collection,	ljudje, people.

### EXERCISE.

There are perhaps, few animals which are more feared and despised than snakes and yet some of them are entirely harmless. Some snakes, however, are very poisonous and their bite will cause death. The most poisonous snake in our old country is the adder. Among the largest snakes are the rattlesnake and the boa-constrictor.

Beetles are very numerous, and a collection of beetles is generally very interesting and instructive for children. The most useful insects are, no doubt, the bee and the silk-worm. What would people, and particularly the little folks, say, if the bee would cease to gather honey from the flowers? And what faces would the ladies make, if the silk-worm would refuse to furnish them with material of which they make their most beautiful dresses! Well, I hope, said Mary, they will never get such whims into their heads. Butter-flies are innocent and harmless creatures. Their wings are generally pretty, and therefore they are mostly great favorites with children.

### V.A.J.A.

Kačji vgriz vzroči večasih smrt. V Ameriki imamo mnogo velikih in zelo strupenih kač, ki so v starem kraju popolnoma (entirely) neznane. Želve so ostudne živali; so pa na različne načine koristne. Iz njihovega mesa napravi kuharica (cook) tako zvano, prav okusno želvino juho. Želvin hrbet je pokrit s prav trdo lusko iz ktere delamo glavnike in mnogo drugih koristnih reči. Si li že videl kak (a) čbelen roj? Čbelen roj obstoji

iz matice, nekaj trotov in iz večega števila čebel delavk. Mnogo otrok ima sviloprejke za zabavo (passtime), in prav zanimivo je gledati kako predejo svoje zaprejke, iz katerih prileze čez nekaj časa metulj.

način, way,	zaprejek, cocoon,	prilezti, to creep out of,
korist, use,	presti. to spin,	okusen, tasty.

## XLI. Naloga.

### Ribe. The Fish.

Losos, salmon,	valmja, haddock,	mreža, net,
karp, carp.	golup, lamprey,	trnek, angle, fish-hook,
ščuka, pike,	makrela, mackerel,	ribič, fisherman,
postrv, trout,	morski volk, shark,	sesalke, mammalia,
jegulja, eel,	som, whale,	požrešen, voracious,
linjak, tench,	morska riba, sea-fish,	poseben, special,
belica, whiting,	rečna riba, river-fish,	debel, masten, fat,
kambala, flounder,	riba iz sladke vode,	kalen, mavtast,
največji kambala,	sweet water fish,	· muddy,
turbot,	kost, bone.	dihati, to breathe,
morski jezik, sole,	luska, scale.	osoliti, to salt,
sardina, sardine,	škrga, gill,	kaditi, to smoke,
sardela, sardel,	pokrovec, gill-cover,	vjeti, loviti, to catch,
seč (arnik), herring,	plavuta, fin,	lovil, vjel, caught.
povojeni arnik, red	kri, blood,	s, z; s pomočjo.
herring,	ribja mast, train oil,	by means,
ostriž, perch,	ribnjak, fish-pond,	žaba. frog.
pólenovka, codfish,		

### EXERCISE.

All fish live in water. They have red, cold blood, breathe through gills in their necks, and are covered with scales, mostly. Some fish live in the sea, and are therefore called sea-fish; others live in rivers, lakes, and ponds, and are called river fish or fresh water fish. The most valuable sea fish are the lamprey, mackerel, turbot, sole, flounder, cod, haddock, etc. To the fresh water fish belong the pike, eel, carp, salmon, tench, trout and many others. Trout lives only in clear, cold water. Its flesh is most tasty, very tender and nourishing. The most voracious of all fish is the shark. Although whales have the appearance of fish, they do not belong to the class of fishes but to the mammalia. They are about the largest of all known animals. They are not eatable, but they give us valuable train-oil.

### VAJA.

Ktere ribe se imenujejo morske ribe? Vse ribe, ki žive v morji navadno. In ktere se zovejo rečne ribe? Vse tiste, ki žive navadno v rekah,



potocih (brook, creek), ribujakih in jezerih. Ovi stari mož, ki ga tam le (yonder) iz cerkve priti vidiš, je ribič Šimen (Simon). Pri nas v Ameriki sme (can) vsakdo loviti ribe, koder se mu zljubi (wherever he likes). Morske ribe se love navadno v velike mreže, Tudi v naših velikanskih (vast) jezerih, posebno v Gornjem in Mišiganskem, love ribiči brezštevilo (numberless) rib v mreže. Ščuke so jako požrešne in zovejo se večkrat rečni volkovi. Naj boljši postrvi našel sem v malem potoku blizu sosedove hiše.

stanišče, abode; za kratek čas, for pass-time; oddaljen, remote.

## XLII. Naloga.

### Rudnine. Minerals.

Ruda, metal.	med, mesing, brass,	svinec, lead,
zlato, gold,	cink, zinc, tin,	mramor, marble,
srebro, silver,	kositar, pewter,	apno, lime,
platina, platinum,	tompak, tombac,	kreda, chalk,
železo, iron,	bronec, bronze,	smo <sup>l</sup> a, pitch, tar,
lito železo, cast-iron,	živo srebro, mercury,	ogljje, coal, char-coal,
jeklo, steel,	arsenik, arsenic,	premog, coal,
magnet, magnet:	žveplo, sulphur,	šota, turf,
load-stone,	brimstone,	dragoceni kamen,
surovo železo, pig-iron,	jantar, amber,	precious stone,
ruda, (surova), ore,	solitar, saltpeter,	različne vrste, variety,
baker, copper,	gora, mountain,	zeleni volk, verdigris,
demant, diamond,	ravnina, plain,	del, kos, oddelek,
rudnik, mine,	hrib, hill,	ingredient,
rudar, miner,	hribček, hillock,	kmetovanje, poljedel-
kraljestvo, king-dom,	snov, substance,	stvo, agriculture,
zemlja, earth,	denar, money,	mokrota, damp,
svet, world,	čist, pure,	dampness,
gorat, mountainous,	zgorljiv, combustible,	smodnik, gun-powder,
tekoč, tekočina,	imenovati, to name,	uečist, unclean,
liquid,	topiti, to melt,	zapopasti, to include,
mešati, zmešati, to mix,	onako, likewise,	razpostaviti, to expose,
rijati, to rust,	kristal, crystal,	zaroditi, nastati,
prípravití zakaj,	grauit, granite,	to engender,
to adapt,	kremen, flint,	mej tem ko, meanwhile.

### EXERCISE.

The mineral kingdom includes the different kinds of earth, metals, and stones. Metals are found mostly in mountains; the places from which they are dug are called mines, and the men who dig them, miners. Metals are seldom found pure, they are generally mixed with some other substances. Whilst in this state, they are named ore. Gold and silver are pre-

ious metals and are more valuable than any of the others. They are used for money and a great variety of ornaments. Platinum is the heaviest of all metals, but it is used mostly for chemical (kemičen) instruments only. No metal is as valuable, however, as iron, for all our various tools and instruments and dishes are made either (ali) entirely (popolnoma) or at least partly out of this metal. Copper is likewise very useful. It very easily engenders verdigris, however, and that is very poisonous. Mercury (quick-silver) is the only metal which is found in a liquid state. Lead, tin and pewter are much softer than iron and copper and can easily be melted. Some minerals are combustible, as sulphur, amber, coal, turf and even the diamond, the most precious one of all stones. Among the most useful stones are numbered (se prištevaajo) the granite, marble, flint, chalk, lime and others. Mountainous countries are generally rich in minerals, and plains are usually adapted for agriculture.

### VAJA.

Rudnine ločijo se v žlahtne in nežlahtne. Li veš, zakaj še rabita zlato in srebro in včasih tudi baker? Iz teh treh reči delamo denar in več reči za lišp. Zlato je najdražje izmed vseh rudnin, in demant je najtrši in naj dražji izmed vseh kamenov. Nekteri rudniki so jako globoki in večkrat je prav nevarno vanje iti. Rudarjevo življenje je težavno in gotovo mu ga ni zavidati (he is certainly not to be envied for it). Nekatere rudnine se morejo sežgati, n. pr. žveplo, preu.og itd.; druge morejo se le topiti. Vse nežlahtne rudnine postanejo rijaste (rust) če so mokroti izpostavljene. Na bakru prikaže se rad zeleni volk; zeleni volk je prav hud strup, in zato so bakrene kuhinjske posode večkrat lahko prav nevarne.

## XLIII. Naloga.

### Zemljepisna imena. Geographical Names.

Evropa, Europe,	španjsk. spanish.	Parsko, Bavaria.
Evropejec, European,	Portugalsko, Portugal,	Saksonsko, Saxony.
evropejsk, european,	Portugalec, Portuguese,	Švabsko, Württemberg,
Azija, Asia,	Laško, Italy	Hanoveransko Ha-
Afrika, Africa,	Lah Italian.	nover.
Amerika, America,	Švica, Switzerland.	Dansko, Denmark.
Amerikanec, American.	Švicar, Swiss.	Danec, Dane.
Avstralija, Australia,	Grško, Greece	Norvegija, Norway,
zemeljska celota,	Grk, Greek	Norvež, Norwegian,
continent,	Turčija, Turkey.	Švedsko, Sweden,
otok, island,	Turčin, Turk.	šved, Sweed,
polotok, peninsula,	Ogrsko, Hungary,	rojstni kraj, native
nos, rama, cape,	Ogr, Hungarian,	Country,
Avstrija, Austria,	Rusko, Russian,	morje, ocean,
Avstrijan, Austrian,	Rus, Russian,	atlantsko morje, Atlantic,



Angleško, England,	Prusko, Prussia,	tiho morje, Pacific
anglešk, english,	Poljsko, Poland,	ocean.
Anglež, Englishman,	Poljak, Pole,	indijansko morje,
Francosko, France,	Češko, Bohemia,	Indian ocean,
francosk, french,	Čeh, Bohemian,	ledeno morje, Arctic
Francoz, Frenchman,	Bolgarsko, Bulgaria,	ocean,
Nemčija, Germany,	Srbija, Servia,	južno ledeno morje,
Nemec, German,	Kranjsko, Carniola,	Antarctic ocean,
nemšk, german,	Koroško, Carinthia,	Sredno morje, Mediter-
Britanija, Great	Štajersko, Styria,	anean,
Britain,	Slovenec, Slovenetz,	rojenc, rojen, native,
Škocija, Scotland,	Slovenci, Sloventzi,	severno morje, Baltic
Irsko, Ireland,	jezik, language:	sea,
Irec, Irishman,	tongue,	Rena, Rhine,
irsk, irish,	obdati, to surround,	Donava, Danube.
Holandsko, Holland,	teči, to flow,	Sava, Save,
Holandež, Dutchman,	slovensk, slovenic,	Drava, Drave,
cesarstvo, empire,	Slavjan, Sláve,	država, state,
središče, centre,	Slavonian,	narod, nation,
nastati, to rise,	slavjansk, slávie,	ločiti, to separate,
Belgija, Belgium,	slavonian,	govoriti, to speak,
Španjsko, Spain,	Hrvaško, Croatia,	to talk.
Spanjol, Spaniard,		

### EXERCISE.

The five continents of the world are: Europe, Asia, Africa, America and Australia. The first three are called the old, the last two the new world. Great Britain and Ireland are surrounded by water; they are islands. Norway and Sweden form a peninsula. The principal countries of Europe are: Austria, England with Scotland and Ireland, France, Germany, Russia, Italy, and Turkey. Spain and the rest of european countries are less important now a days (dan današen). Bohemia is a part of Austria as is also Hungary. Carniola, Carinthia and Styria are provinces of the austrian empire. The different nations of the world speak different languages. The principal european languages are: the english, the russian, french, german, italian, spanish, polish, bohemian, bulgarian, servian, croatian, greek, danish, portuguese, dutch, norwegian, swedish, slowac, slovenic, and irish or celtic (celtišk). The different continents are surrounded by oceans. The atlantic ocean is between Europe, America and Africa; the Pacific ocean is between America, Asia and Australia; the Indian ocean is between Australia, Asia and Africa; the Asiatic or Northern ocean is between Europe, Asia and America. The Mediterranean is only a part of the Atlantic. It separates Europe from Africa. The North sea is between Germany, Holland, Belgium, England, Norway and Denmark; and the Baltic is between Sweden and Russia, Prussia and Denmark.

### VAJA.

Evropejci in Amerikanci so na vsem svetu najbolj olikani (civilized).

Večidel Amerikancev in Avstralcev je evropejskega pokolenja (descent). Skoraj vsak narod ima lasten jezik. Slavjani, žalibog (alas) nimajo skupnega (common) jezika kot Nemci. Vsa večja evropejska in ameriška mesta so združena s železnicami. Največ železnic je v Ameriki. Razven tega imamo tudi na vseh večjih rekah in jezerih mnogo parnikov, na katerih se zamoremo od enega kraja v drug peljati. Vsakem človeku je materni jezik (mother tongue) najljubši (likes best). Tam, kjer je stala naša zibelj [stood our cradle], tam je naša prava domovina; a ljubimo pa tudi našo novo domovino, Ameriko, iz dna srca [from the bottom of the heart]. Angleški jezik govori se dandanes [is spoken] bolj splošno [more generally], kot kateri koli drugi [than any one else.] Mi Slovenci smo malo znani [known] narod; vzrok temu pa ni [reason for this] naše pičlo [small] število, ampak malomarnost [carelessness] prebranih [intelligent] slovenskih sinov. Znamo vse evropejske jezike; a ktereга rabimo za soznanje z drugimi narodi v prid [benefit] in na čast [honor] slovenskega naroda?—

## XLIV. Naloga.

### Vesolnost. The Universe.

Zvezda, star,	severna zvezda, Polar	sveteč, luminous,
zvezda nepremičnica,	star,	čuden, remarkable,
fixed star,	nebeška trupla,	viden, visible,
planet, planet,	heavenly bodies,	nebešk, heavenly,
sopremičnica, satel-	obok, dome, vault,	pripeti, pritrđiti, to fix,
lite,	podoba, figure,	done,
repatnica, comet,	vshod, east,	zvezdnato nebo, star
rep, train,	zahod, west,	spangled,
meseč, moon,	jug, south,	zaiti, to set,
žarek, ray, beam,	sever, north,	premikati se, to shift,
solnčni žarek, sun-	stališče, position,	predrugáčiti, to alter,
beam,	situation,	obračati (se), to turn,
solnčni vzhod, sun-rise,	zmota, mistake,	začeti, to begin,
solnčni zahod, sun-set,	tema, darkness,	začel, began,
solnčni mrk, eclipse	oziroma, with regard,	začet, begun,
of the sun,	with respect to,	razven, zraven, besides,
mesečni svit, moon	odprt, open,	povračevati, vtrinjati
shine, moonlight,	brez oblakov, jasen,	se, premišljevati,
mlaj, new moon,	cloudless,	to reflect,
polna luna, full moon,	svitel, bliščeč, jasen,	zagledati, zapaziti,
mlečna cesta, milky	bright,	to perceive,
way,	mirno, miren, steady,	ohraniti, to preserve,
mavrica, rain bow,	bliščeč, glittering,	spremeniti, to change,
zvezdno utrinjanje,	obokan, vaulted,	sukati se, to revolve,
shooting star,	več, several,	zaviti, zagrniti,
obnebje, horizon,	čuden, strange,	to involve,



jutranja zarja, morning dawn,	slabeji, manjši, inferior,	sposoditi, to borrow, vedno naprej, conti- nually,
oblak, cloud,	nač, zgoraj, above,	eden družega, each other,
oropati, odvzeti, to deprive,	skriti, to conceal, razun, izvzemši,	ven, zunaj, out, megla, fog, mist, tako, thus; so.
ravno tako, exactly, nekaj, something, še, tih, a, o, still.	except, mej tem (ko), while, whilst,	

### EXERCISE.

If we go into the open air some clear and cloudless night, we shall see above our heads a vast number of glittering stars and the whole heaven will look like a vaulted dome, with bright lights. After having been out for some time, all the stars except the Polar star, exactly in the north, will appear to have shifted their position, while the figures which they form do not alter. It is just as if the great vault had moved around our heads, turning about the Polar star from east to west. For many years it was thought, that the stary (zvezden) skies did thus move round us, while the earth stood still and that the sun, too, moved around us and around the earth. The stars, which we perceive in the heavens differ (se razlikujejo) very much from one another. Some have a bright, glittering light; they preserve the same position with regard to each other, though their position with respects to the heavens changes continually. These stars are called fixed stars. Some stars are distinguished from the fixed stars by their soft, steady light; they are called planets. Several of the planets are accompanied by inferior stars, called satellites. The moon is the satellite of the earth. Besides the fixed stars, planets and their satellites, there is a strange kind of stars, called comets. Comets are round bodies, like other stars, but they are generally accompanied by a luminous train, called the tail. The sun is also a fixed star. All fixed stars have a light of their own and revolve only round themselves. Sometimes we see a rainbow in the sky, and this is always a pretty sight.

### V.I.Z.A.

Kako se dele nebeška telesa? Dele se v stalne zvezde, planete, sopremičnice in komete. Ktero posebnost imajo nepremičnice? Vse nepremičnice imajo lastno svetlobo in se sučejo le okoli samih sebe. Zvezde nepremičnice zovejo se tudi solnca. Zemlja, na kateri prebivamo, je planet, to je: zvezda, ki ima sposojeno luč. Vsi planetje se sučejo sami okoli sebe in okoli ene nepremičnice. Si li že kedaj (ever) videl solnčni mrk? Li veš, kako solnčni mrk nastane? Solnčni mrk nastane, kadar mesec, sopremičnica naše zemlje, stopi na ravno črto mej solnce in zemljo. V takem slučaju (case) oropan je del zemlje (portion) solnčne luči, in zavrt v temo. Kako nastane mesecev mrk? Mesecev mrk nastane, če stoji zemlja ravno mej solncem in mesecem, in tako mesec pokrije s temo. Ko postanejo oblaki temni in težki, gre navadno dež (it rains). Mavrica nam

navadno lepo, solučno (sunney) vreme oznanuje (announce). Megla je vselej prav neprijetna in nikomur draga.

Posebnost, peculiarity; prebivati, to inhabit; nastati, vstati, to arise; stopiti, to step.





# DRUGI ODDELEK.

## *Elementarna Slovnica.*

### XLV. Naloga.

#### Člen. The Article.

1. The eye of the master will do more work than both of his hands. The first step towards virtue is to love virtue in others. The head is the principal part of the human body.

A fool (norec) and his money are soon parted. Show me a liar, and I will show you a thief. If an ass is travelling, he will not come home a horse. A contented mind and a good conscience will make a man happy in any condition.

2. My brother has bought a house with a large garden. A selfish man meets with no assistance in time of need. A cheerful mind is the best preserver of health. A light purse usually makes a heavy heart. A useful book is of greater value, than a shining dress. A once beloved friend, often becomes an enemy. An ounce (unca) of sense is more valuable than a heap of money.

3. Wine is a turncoat: first a friend and then an enemy. A beggar asked an alms of a gentleman. Young people should become an ornament to their country. Many an honest man stands in need of help and has not the face to ask it. Learning is wealth to the poor, an honor to the rich, a support and comfort to an old man.

Stopnja, step,  
norec, bedak, fool,  
tat, thief,  
dub, serce, mind,  
vest, conscience,  
pomoč, help,  
assistance,  
podpora, support,

lažnik, liar,  
srce, heart,  
pomoček, means,  
veternik, nezanesljiv  
človek, turn coat,  
bogastvo, wealth,  
richess,  
ptuj, foreign,

mošnja, purse,  
vino, wine,  
berač, beggar,  
gospod, gentleman,  
milodar, alms,  
obraz; drznost, face,  
učenost, learning,  
čast, honor,

starost, old age,	nezadovoljen,	samopašen, selfish,
pošten, honest,	dissatisfied,	zavadovoljen,
ljubljen, beloved,	svetleč, shining,	contented,
ločiti se, to part,	zameniti, to exchange,	ljubiti, to love,
srečati, to meet with,	se potruditi,	prašati, to ask,
potreba, need,	to endeavour,	oba, e, both,
ohranitelj, varuh,	povest, nadstropje,	zgodovinar, historian,
preserver,	story,	zgodovinsk, historical.

## Pravila.

Bilo je že omenjeno, da ima angleški jezik dvojen člen, določen in nedoločen. Določni člen zaznamnja zmiraj določno reč in je vedno: *the*; nedoločni zaznamnja kako nedoločno reč ali bitje iz množine reči ali bitij. Pred soglasniki je vedno: *a*; pred samoglasniki (pred besedami, ki se sicer s samoglasniki začno, se pa pred začetnim samoglasnikom vendar kaki soglasnik zgovori, stoji *a* in ne *an*) in ovimi soglasniki, ki se ne izgovore je vedno: *an*.

N. pr. *a* man; *a* European; ne jeden, not *a* one; ne enkrat ne, not *a* once; *an* hour, *an* honest neighbour.

### Nekaj pravil za skladnjo.

1. *Osebek* stoji vedno pred *dopovednikom*. N. pr. This book is interesting. The dog is a domestic animal. The child is playing.

Akoravno se v slovenskem besede drugače postavijo, ostane besedni red v angleškem zmiraj po gornjem pravilu.

2. *Predmetje* (dopolnilo) stoji za dopovednikom, toraj za glagolom ali prilogom, h kateremu sliši. N. pr. I learn the english language. I read your brother's letter. I write a letter to my aunt. — Toraj ne kot v slovenskem, n. pr. I the english language learn. This news will be very a greceable to your parents. We expected to see an eagle.

*Prislovni določki* ne smejo statimej pripovednikom in njegovim predmetjem. N. pr. I generally learn my lessons in the evening; in ne: I learn generally in the evening my lessons.

*Prirècja*, ki splošno določbo časa zaznamovajo, kot: always, never, sometimes, itd. stoji navadno pred osebnimi glagoli. N. pr. I never sleep in day time. Cabbage seldom grows in our garden.

Pri zloženih časih stojijo prirècja navadno za pomožnim (prvim) glagolom; toraj med pomožnim in glavnim glagolom. N. pr. I have never seen a negro. They would never have expected such an answer.

## EXERCISE.

### The Insolent Beggars.

A limping beggar once asked an aged nobleman for an alms. The nobleman had compassion on his misery and gave him a gold-piece. Sir,



said a stranger, who seemed to have come from an opposite direction, you are too kind in giving money to this rascal; he is a confounded rogue, who dissembles only, to abuse the kindness of others. The fellow is as straight as you, or I. Give me, if you please, your cane for a moment, I shall immediately convince you of the truth of what I say. So saying, he took the nobleman's cane, which had a golden knob and attacked the pretended cripple, who, at once, made his escape. In a few minutes both were gone out of sight, and the unsuspecting nobleman is still waiting for his cane.

Insolent, nesramen,	to wait, čakati,	cripple, pokveka,
beggars, berači,	nobleman, žlahtnik,	compassion, sočutje,
stranger, ptujec,	at once, takoj,	gold-piece, zlat,
rogue, zrel pišč,	naenkrat,	cane, palica za šetanje,
porednež,	aged, postaren, star,	confounded, presnet,
fellow, fante; potepin,	rascal, malopridnež,	to abuse, zlorabiti,
truth, resnica,	slepar,	to convince, prepričati,
pretended, lažnjiv,	to dissemble, hliniti se,	to attack, napasti,
to make one's escape,	immediately, takoj,	escape, vjiti,
se pobrati; pokazati	knob, buncica, glavica,	sight, vid, obzor.
pete,	limping, hrom,	

VAJA.

Odgovori mi angleško na sledeča vprašanja. Kaj sta storila berača, o katerih pripoveduje naša povest? Kaj pa žlahtnik? Zakaj je dal žlahtnik enemu beračev nekaj denarja? Kaj se je zgodilo takoj potem, ko je bil žlahtnik beraču denar dal? Kaj je ptujec o prvem beraču rekel? Kaj je hotel od žlahtnika? Zakaj je hotel žlahtnikovo palico? Kaj je storil, ko je bil palico dobil?

Strijce in tete imamo. Stanujejo na deželi eno uro od mesta (an hour's walk from). Jih li večkrat (many times) obišeš? O počitnicah jih obišem vsakokrat. Prihodnje počitnice bom jih tudi jaz obiskal. Tu na cesti je ubogi berač. Gotovo je prav žejen in lačen. Daj mu kaj vbogaime (an alms). Tam-le je novi dežnik; je li tvoj? Ne, moj ni; menim, da je (it belongs) mojega brata. Poštenega človeka vsakdo spoštuje. Ali vi še vedno v gostilnici stanujete? Ne, začasno stanujemo v neki privatni hiši. Risanje je koristno opravilo. Vsaki teden imamo dve uri za risanje.

Prihodnji, next; future,	žejen, thirsty,	gostilnica, hotel,
skoraj, gotovo,	dežnik, umbrella,	privaten, private,
most likely,	spoštovati, to esteem,	risanje, drawing.
lačen, hungry,		

**XLVI. Naloga.**

Ime (rečnik). The Substantive.

Število. Number.

Step, stopinja,	steps, stopinje,
way, pot,	ways, pota.

The first step towards a good name is good behaviour. A sluggard is often obliged to take a hundred steps, because he was not willing to take one in time. Where, there is a will, there is a way. There are many ways lead to Rome (Rim). Birds of one feather, flock together.

Watch, žepna ura,	watches, žepne ure.
glass, steklo, kozarec,	glasses, kozarci,
fish, posoda,	dishes, posode,
box, zaboj,	boxes, zaboji.

Before watches were invented, men had to tell the time by the position of the sun. I drink this glass to the health of our absent friend. The fox is proverbial for his cunning. Are there many foxes in this part of the country? Not very many.

Echo, jek.	echoes, jeki,
cargo, naklad,	cargoes, nakladanje (ladij),
folio, knjiga,	folios, knjige (velike).

There is an echo in a part of this forest which repeats any sound six times. A great number of negroes were slaves. When the vessels have taken their cargoes, they will sail off immediately. There are few folios in this library.

Spy, ogleduh,	spies, ogleduhi,
country, dežela,	countries, dežele,
valley, dolina,	valleys, doline.

Spies, when caught (vjet), are generally hanged, like dogs. Switzerland is one of the most picturesque countries in the world. Many of its mountains are barren, and covered with perpetual snow; but most of its valleys are fertile and beautiful.

Leaf, list; pero,	leaves, listje; listi,
knife, nož,	knives, noži.

When we passed through the forest, it was so calm that scarcely a leaf on the trees was stirring. The leaves are beginning to drop off the trees; fall is approaching. The flesh of calves is called veal. There are many more dwarfs than giants.

Behaviour, obnašanje,	modern, novinarsk,	to drop, vreči; pustiti
zadržanje,	spot, kraj, mesto,	pasti,
sluggard, lenuh,	dwarf, pritlikavec,	to save, rešiti,
will, volja,	giant, velikan, orjak,	to repeat ponavljati,
industry, marljivost,	worth, vreden,	to detect, odkriti,
obrtnija,	ingenious, bistroumen,	to shoot, ustreliti,
sound, glas,	absent, nenavzoč,	streljati,
slave, suženj,	hostile, sovražen,	to put to death,
crew, četa,	fertile, rodoviten,	usmrtili,



octavo, zvezek v osmerki,	picturesque, sličen,	to hang, obesti,
camp, ležišče, šatorje,	eternal, večni,	shot, ustrelil, ustreljen,
negro, zamorec,	calm, tih, miren,	to pass, memo iti;
together, skup,	to invent, znajti,	prebiti,
skupaj,	to flock together,	hundred, sto,
	zbirati se,	to approach, bližati se.

## Pravila.

1. Množno število samostalnikov se navadno napravlja, če se pri-besi edinemu številu končnica: *s*. N. pr. chair, chairs; window, windows.

2. Samostalniki, ki se s šumevci: *ch, sh, ss* ali *x* končujejo, imajo v množnem številu končnico: *es*. N. pr. church, churches; dress dresses itd.

Kedar se *ch* kot *h* izgovori, ni šumevec in besedi se v množ. štev. pri-besi samo: *s*. N. pr. monarch, vladar; monarchs, vladarji.

3. Samostalniki, ki se z *o* končujejo, pred katerimi stoji soglasnik, imajo v množ. štev. končnico: *es*; če stoji pred končnim *o* samoglasnik, je njihova končnica v množ. štev. sam: *s*. N. pr. negro, negroes; folio, folios.

Izjeme: Besede: quarto, octavo, solo (samospev) imajo v množ. štev. le *s*. N. pr. quartos, solos, itd.

4. Samostalniki na *y* končujejo spreminjajo *y*, če stoji pred njim kak soglasnik v množ. štev. v *ies*. Če pa pred končnim *y* stoji kak samo-glasnik, ne spremeni se *y* v množ. štev., ampak pridene se besedi samo: *s*. N. pr. lady, ladies, boy, boys.

5. Samostalniki na *f* in *fe*, spreminjajo te končnice v množ. številu v: *es*. N. pr. wolf, wolves; life, lives; wife, (žena, soproga), wives,

Pravilno napravlja se množ. štev. pri besedah, ki se na *ff* končujejo in *oof*, N. pr. stuff, stuffs proof, proofs; dokaz, dokazi, itd.

Ravno tako tudi naslednji samostalniki:

Chief, glavar,	relief, lajšanje, pomoč,	wharf, ladijodelnica,
handkerchief, žepna ruta,	strife, prepiranje,	gulf, zaliv,
	dwarf, pritlikavec,	five, piščalka,
grief, tuga, žalost.		

Izjema: staff, palica; podpora, staves, palice.

To attract, privabiti,	forward, naprej,
to pursue, slediti; preganjati,	to snatch, od-iztrgati,
to surprise, iznenaditi,	to crush, zdrobiti; zmečkati,
to feed, krmiti, jesti,	to die, umreti,
fed, hranjen,	to address, nasloviti; nagovoriti,
to secure, zagotoviti si kaj,	following, nasledenj; sledeč,
to rest, počiti, počivati,	manner, način; obnašanje,
branch, veja,	vain, zastoj; nečimern,
myrtle, mirta,	pursuit, sledenje; preganjanje,
price, cena,	painted, naslikan; pobarvan,
at length, slednjič,	to obtain, dobiti; doseči,
to escape, uiti,	sorrowful, žalosten; pobit,

to burry, pokopati,  
cup, skledion, čaša,  
to rush, dirjati,

to repent, skesati se; žal biti,  
repenting, kesajoč,  
at length, slednjič.

### V.A.J.A.

1. Konji in krave so najkoristniše sesalke. Levi, tigri in pantri spadajo k spolu mačke. Bučele so brez dvoma najkoristniše žuželke. Dolžnost vladarjev je, srečo svojih podložnih pospeševati.

2. Večjidel (most of the) cerkva v mestu je prav starih. Lisice odlikujeje se s prekanjenostjo. Večjidel ptičev nareja svoja gnezda na drevesih ali v grmeh. Liščki imajo prav lepo perje. Most čez reko ima pet obokov.

3. Na ladijah videti je večkrat zamorec. V gozdih in goratih krajih so večkrat jeki, ki glas mnogokrat ponavljajo. Krompir je prišel najprvo iz Amerike, sedaj pa se sadi v vseh deželah.

4. Češnje se prištevajo koščnemu sadju. Mi imamo veliko vsakovrstnih jagod. Po zimi so dnevi kratki in noči dolge; po leti je ravno nasprotno. Srečni ljudje imajo navadno mnogo prijateljev; večkrat pa tudi mnogo sovražnikov.

5. Kupiti moramo nekaj nožev in vilic. Mnogo mornarjev je zgubilo življenje (množ. štev.); njih žene in otroci so sedaj v veliki potrebi (want). Listje grmov in dreves se že rumeni, videti je (one can see), da bo skoraj (soon) jesen. Tatje in drugi hudobni ljudje se strogo (severely) kaznujejo.

Brati, to gather,  
med, honey,  
različni, various,  
čebelni panj, bee-hive,  
žveplenka, match,  
gorski kraj, moun-  
tainous country,  
nadlega, distress,  
dolžnost, duty,  
blagostanje, welfare,  
pospeševati,  
to promote,

podložnik, subject,  
prekanjenost, cunning,  
saditi, to plant,  
rastlina, plant,  
hudoben, wicked,  
perje, plumage,  
obok, arch,  
most, bridge,  
zaboj, box,  
gozd, forest,  
odličen, determined,

ljudje, people; folks,  
južen, southern,  
prejeti, to receive,  
obdelovati, saditi,  
to cultivate,  
domačija, native  
country,  
glas, voice; tone,  
tat, thief,  
postati, to become,  
ploščast, flat.

## XLVII. Naloga.

### Neppravilna množna števila. Irregular Plurals.

1. Man, mož; človek,	men, možje, ljudje,	goose, gos,	gees, gosi,
woman, žena,	women, žene,	mouse, miš,	mice, miši,
child, otrok,	children, otroci,	louse, uš,	lice, uši,
foot, noga,	feet, noge,	ox, vol,	oxen, voli,
tooth, zob,	teeth, zobje,	sheep, ovca,	sheep, ovce.

2. Englishman, Anglež,	Englishmen, Angležje,	statesman, državnik,
Dutchman, Holanec,	Dutchmen, Holanci,	statesmen, državniki,



Irishman, Irec,  
Scotchman, Škot,

Irishmen, Irci,  
Scotchmen, Škotje,

workman, delavec,  
workmen, delavci.

### EXERCISE.

Selfish men meet with no assistance in time of need. Wine has drowned more men than water. No man should be both accuser and judge. Frailty! thy name is woman. The more women look in to their glasses, the less they look to their homes. Geese have very valuable feathers. Small feet are considered pretty. Teeth are often spoiled by taking food too hot or too cold. The cat is the greatest enemy of mice. In some countries people use oxen to draw the plough. Sheep are amongst the most useful domestic animals. The French and the English have often been at war with each other. We met Frenchmen and Irishmen on our journey. The Dutch are renowned for their cleanliness. Our workmen receive their wages every Saturday.

To drown, vtoniti, vtopiti,  
accuser, tožnik,  
judge, sodnik,  
frailty, slabotnost, omahljivost,  
glass, ogledalo,  
factory, tovarna,  
to employ, rabiti koga,  
prone, nagnjen,  
to avenge, maščevati,  
injury, krivica,  
stupid, neroden, trd,  
to indicate, naznanjati,  
silly, aboten, neumen,  
watery, voden, vodnat,  
to injure, škodovati, po-

hollow, votei,  
to ache, boleti,  
cold, prehlajenje,  
to catch cold, prehladiti se,  
to draw out, izvleči,  
the French, Francozi,  
the English, Angleži,  
the Irish, Irci,  
the Dutch, Holandci,  
the Scotch, Škoti,  
to be at war, vojskovati se,  
renowned, sloveč, znamenit,  
cleanliness, snažnost,  
passenger, potovalec,  
wages, plača, zaslužek.

### Pravila.

1. Samostalniki, zloženi iz dveh besed, katerih zadnja je: *man*, spreminjajo to besedo v množ. štev. v: *men*. N. pr. English-man, Englishmen, itd.

2. Če pa samostalniki niso zloženi, temveč se le tako z *man* končujejo, je njihovo množ. štev. pravilno. N. pr. German, Nemec; Germans, Nemci; Roman, Rimljan; Romans, Rimci, itd.

Opomba: Besede: French, Francozi, the English, Angleži, the Irish, Irci, itd. zaznamujejo celi narod; Frenchman, itd. zaznamuje le eno osebo in Frenchmen, več posameznih oseb izmed naroda.

Dialect, narečje,  
to help, pomagati,  
to understand, razumeti,

understood, razumel — en,  
wharf, pristanišče,  
native tongue, materni jezik,

emigrant, izselnik,  
to land, iti na suho,  
to step forward, naprej stopiti,  
to express, izraziti,  
surprise, iznenadenje,

civility, uljudnost,  
to reply, odgovoriti,  
in Irish, po irsko,  
to astonish, osupniti.

### EXERCISE.

#### The Irish Negro.

A negro who spoke the Irish dialect was on the wharf of Philadelphia, when a number of irish emigrants were landed; and seeing one of them with a wife and several small children, he stepped forward to help the family ashore. The Irishman in his native brogue, expressed his surprise at the civility of the negro; the negro who understood what had been said, replied in the same brogue, that he need not be astonished, for, he was a bit of an Irishman himself. The Irishman surprised to hear a black man speak his dialect, thought he was really irish, but that, the climate had changed his color.

„If I may be so bold, Sir”, said he, „may I ask, how long have you been in this country”? The negro who had come hither on a voyage, only, said he had been in Philadelphia about four months. Poor Patrick, (the general name, or nickname for Irishmen) turned round to his wife and children, and looking as if for the last time on their rosy cheeks, exclaimed: O, merciful power! Biddy, did you hear that? He has not been in this country more than four months, and is as black as jet already.

Bit, nekoliko; košček,	general, splošen;	power, moč, (nebo),
really, res; resnično,	navaden,	finally, slednjič;
climate, ozračje,	nickname, priimek,	konečno,
podnebje,	to turn round, okoli se	Biddy, Brigitica,
bold, drzen,	obrniti,	jet, oglje,
hither, tuka; sem,	rosy, cvetoč; rožnat,	treatment, ravnanje,
semkaj,	to exclaim, vsklikniti,	remark, opomba;
voyage, potovanje,	merciful, usmiljen,	opazka,
reply, odgovor,	fate, osoda,	notion, misel; muha.

### V.A.A.

Mnogo ubogih mož, žen in otrok smo srečali (met) na cesti. Race in gosi imajo plavute na nogah. Poglavitna hrana mačkov obstoji iz miš in podgan. Miši se love v mišnice. Moja sestra ima voltel zob, ki jo mnogokrat zelo boli. Prvi zobje se imenujejo mlečniki. Meso volov in krav zovemo goveje meso, meso ovac zove se drobnično meso. Una ladija, ki je tam-le v pristanu, pojde prihodnji teden z izselniki v Ameriko. Med njimi so ljudje vseh narodov; večidel pa so Nemci, Irci, Francozi in Škotje; le malo je Slovanov.

Srečati, to meet with,	zarad, on account of,	mišnica, mouse-trap,
(met),	sladen, delicious,	zobobol, tooth-ache,



blizo, near,	posebno, principally,	uzročiti, to cause,
hoteti; želeti, to wish,	obstati; biti iz,	mlečnik, milk-tooth,
plavuta, web,	to consist of,	le malo, only a few.
narod, nation,	pristan, harbour,	

## XLVIII. Naloga.

### Samostalniki s dvojnim množnim številom.

Brother, brat;	množ. štev.	{	bratje (telesni), brothers,
		{	sobratje, brethren,
Penny, vinar,	" "	{	pennies, posamezni vinarji,
		{	pence, vinarji, za naznanje veljave,
Die { denarni štempelj,	{	{	dies, denarni štempeljni; koleki,
{ kocka,	{	{	dice, kocke,
Pea, grah,	" "	{	peas, grah, (posamezna zrnja),
		{	pease, grah, (skupščina, kot pridelek),

### EXERCISE.

The Christian religion tells us that, all men are brethren. We should be kind to every one, particularly to our own brothers and sisters. My cousin has two english pennies in his collection of coins. What did you pay for this copy-book? This small one costs one penny, and the other one two pence. Never venture your whole fortune on the cast of a die. The best throw of the dice is to throw them into the sea. The child was nearly choked, by swallowing a few peas. The greater part of our vegetable garden is planted with pease.

Religion, vera,	cost, veljal; stal,	to cost, veljati; stati,
coin, denar,	to coin; delati denar,	to swallow, pogoltniti,
collection, zbirka,	to reward, poplačati,	to play, dice, igrati
fortune, premoženje,	shilling, šiling, (denar),	s kockami,
simplicity, priprostost,	your Honor, Vaša	to mind, vedeti;
novel, nov; novela,	milost, (čast),	pomniti,
writer, pisar; zlagalec,	to mean, meniti,	to owe, dolžan biti,
to bless, blagosloviti,	to venture, drzniti;	God, Bog,
obstacle, zadržek,	upati,	till, untill, do, dokler,
cast; throw, met, vreči,	to prohibit, prepo-	mean, zlovoljen; grd,
christian, kristjansk,	vedati,	podel.

### VAGA.

Jaz imam tri angleške vinarje, bi jih li rad imel za tvojo denarno zbirko? Kocke so navadno narejene (made) iz (of) slonove kosti. Novi koleki so veliko mičnejši kot stari. Kupec prejel je več vreč polnih svežega graha. Dva mojih bratov sta na Angleškem, eden je pa v Ameriki. Bogu smo dolžni, največjo ljubezen; sobrate pa naj ljubimo kot sami sebe.

To zapomni naj si vsakdo, če želi po krščansko živeti (in a christian manner.)

Ravnokar, just now,	vreča, bag, sack,	morje, ocean,
na tla spustiti, to drop,	tužen, melancholy,	iskati, to seek; to look
gledati, to see;	domovje, home,	for,
to observe,	onstran, beyond,	okolščina, circumstance.
slonova kost, ivory.		

## XLIX. Naloga.

### Sklanja samostalnikov. Declension of Substantives.

1. Every man is the architect of his own fortune. A title sent to the market will not buy a peck of flour. Patience overcomes all difficulties. Order is the first law of nature. Hunger is the best sauce. Idleness is the mother of want, and prosperity the companion of industry. A field requires three things: fair weather, good seed and a good tiller.

2. One man's meat is another man's poison. If the best man's faults were written on his forehead, it would make him pull his hat over his eyes. That is but an empty purse which is full of other people's money. The love of the wicked is more dangerous than their hatred. The end of a dissolute life is usually an unhappy death. Freedom's battles are always won. The whole family returned after about four weeks' absence. I live only a few minutes' walk from my parents. For conscience's sake, do not commit such a crime!

3. Run to the druggist and fetch me an ounce of ginger. St. Peter's in Rome is the largest church in the world. Do you know whose gloves these are? I suppose they are my sisters.

Do good to your friends, that he may be wholly yours; to your enemy, that he may become your friend. Be obedient to your parents, for, they are your greatest benefactors. A single hour of the day, steadily given to the study of something instructive, brings a great and unexpected amount of knowledge.

Architect, (zidarski) mojster,

title, (častni) naslov,

market, trg,

peck, merica,

flour, moka,

patience, potrpežljivost,

to overcome, premagati,

difficulty, težava,

law, postava,

hunger, lakota,

freedom, prostost,

battle, vojna; bitka,

to win, dobiti; pridobiti,

absence, nenavzočnost,

ounce, rez; unca,

St.—Saint, svet; svetnik,

banker, bankir,

wholly, popolnoma,

obedient, pokoren,

benefactor, dobrotnik,

single, sam; edin,

steadily, stanovitno,

sauce, omaka,

tiller, poljedelec; ratar,

poison, strup,

fault, zmota; pomota, pogrešek,

to pull, vleči,

empty, prazen,



to commit, storiti; doprinesti,  
 crime, pregreha; zločin,  
 north-pole, severni tečajnik,  
 idleness, lenoba,  
 want, potreba,  
 prosperity, blagostanje,  
 light, lahen,  
 to praise, hvaliti,  
 unworthy, nevreden,  
 to require, zahtevati,  
 fair, lep; zal,  
 seed, seme; zrnje,

wicked, hudoben; zli,  
 hatred, sovraštvo; srd,  
 dissolute, razuzdan,  
 unhappy, nesrečen,  
 painful, bolesten,  
 unexpected, nepričakovan,  
 amount, kup; znesek, svota,  
 knowledge, znanje; veda,  
 departure, odhod,  
 to feel, čutiti,  
 felt, čutil; čuten,  
 desperate, obupen; nevaren.

## Pravila.

Sklanjaja samostalnikov je v angleškem lahka in kaj priprosta. Samostalniki se navadno nič ne spremenijo v različnih sklonih. Zapomni naj se naslednje:

1. Imenovalnik in tožilnik sta si pa obliki zmiraj enaka; le po pomenu in kraju, kjer stojeta se razločita. Imenovalnik stoji pred glagolom in prilogom; tožilnik za njima.

2. Rodilnik se napravi, če samostalnikovemu imenovalniku pribesiš 's, n. pr. mojega očeta, my father's.

3. Dajalnik se naredi s predlogom: *to*, ki se pred člen, za katerim nespremenjen samostalnik stoji, postavi. N. pr. Možu (določno) *to* the man; (nekem) možu, (nedoločno), *to* a man.

## EXERCISE.

My Dear Jane (Ivana),

A most dreadful misfortune has just befallen us. Our house is burnt down and in ashes. What enemy's hand did this to us, we know not. Last night, when we went to bed, all was secure, and little did anyone think of what would happen during the night. At about one o'clock I awoke, and was surprised to find the room so filled with smoke that, I could hardly see across it. I could hear confused cries of: „Fire, fire.” I jumped up quickly, and hastened to my father's room. He was still asleep. When he awoke, he would at first not believe what I told him, but the cries in the street soon convinced him of it. He rushed out, followed by my brother and myself. Luckily the stairs had not caught fire yet, and we were able to gain the street. A scene of the greatest excitement presented itself to us, for, the flames were already bursting forth with indescribable fury, and in no time the whole was like a furnace; indeed, you could not approach it as the heat was too great. The fire engines were, of course, soon at work, and did all in their power to check the progress of the flames, but it was useless, as the fire was already too powerful, and it was only with the greatest difficulty that they were able to save the neighbouring houses. We stood there, silent spectators of the total destruction of our home, for, Papa is not insured. We have

not time yet, to ascertain how great the loss was, though it certainly is not small. What is to become of us, or what we are to do, I know not. Papa is in the greatest despair, but I trust, we shall not be forsaken, at least not by the Almighty.

Yours, etc.

R. Robins.

Dreadful, strašen,  
 misfortune, nesreča,  
 to befall, zadeti,  
 befell, zadel, a, o,  
 befallen, zadet,  
 to burn, goreti,  
 burnt, gorel; pogorel,  
 ashes, pepel,  
 secure, varen,  
 awake, zbujen,  
 awoke, zbudil,  
 surprised, začuden,  
 smoke, dim,  
 hardly, komaj,  
 accros, čez, po-, skoz,  
 confused, zmešan,  
 cry, krik; vpitje,  
 luckily, srečno,  
 to jump up, skočiti na noge,  
 to be asleep, spati,  
 silent, tih; molčec,  
 stairs, stopnjice,  
 to catch fire, zažgati se,  
 to gain, dobiti; priti kam,  
 scene, prizor,  
 excitement, vznemirjenost,  
 to present, predočiti,  
 flame, plamen,  
 to burst forth, bruhniti ven,  
 fury, divjost,  
 in notime, mahoma; zdajci,  
 Almighty, Vsemogočni,

furnace, plavž; ognjena peč,  
 indeed, res; zares, -da,  
 fire-engine, gasilna brizglja,  
 at work, na.-pri,-delu,  
 to check, ustaviti; zatvoriti,  
 progress, vspeh; napredek,  
 useless, zastonj; zaman,  
 powerful, močan,  
 difficulty, težava; trud,  
 spectator, gledalec,  
 at least not, vsaj ne,  
 total, popoln,  
 destruction, razdjanje; uničenje,  
 to insure, zavarovati,  
 to ascertain, zagotovo zvedeti,  
 extent, obseg; mera,  
 loss, zguba; škoda,  
 despair, brez-,obupnost,  
 to trust, zaupati,  
 to forsake, po-, zabiti,  
 forsook, pozabil,  
 forsaken, pozabljen,  
 to describe, popisati,  
 circumstance, okolnost,  
 to extinguish, po-,vgasniti,  
 to reach, doseči; stegniti,  
 attempt, poskus; muja,  
 endeavour, trud; trujenje,  
 to neglect, zanemariti,  
 property, posestvo,  
 prospect, razgled; up, nada.

## V.A.J.A.

Prihodnji teden bo očetov rojstni dan; podaril jim (him) bom lep žepič za smodke in sestra Micika (Molly) jim je naredila krasno blazinico. Imeli bomo tedaj veliko družine; vsi naši sorodniki in prijatelji so povabljeni. Si li videl Dragotinove (Charles) rokovice? Danes zjutraj sem jih videl v njegovej spalnici. Prekanjenost lisic in pridnost čebel ste pregovorne. Zobje ropnih živali so kaj (quite) ostri. Dve dobri lastnosti vsakega vojaka ste srčnost in hrabrost. Greoč skozi mestne ulice, videli smo nov krompir pri prodajalca. Kdor starišev ne uboga, pregreši se zoper glavno dolžnost otrok.



Žepič za smodke, cigar case,	oster, sharp,
podariti, to present with,	poglaviten, principal,
blazinicā, cushion,	lastnost, quality, virtue,
družčina, party; company,	vstopiti, to enter,
sorodnik, relation; relative,	srčnost, courage,
povabiti, to invite,	hrabrost, bravery,
prekanjenost, cunning,	veselje, joy, delight,
pridnost, industry,	krog, circle; kdor, he who,
čbela, bee,	pokoren, obedient,
pregovoren, proverbial,	ravnati zoper; grešiti zoper, to sin
ropna žival, beast of prey,	against.

## L. Naloga.

### “Of” mej samostalniki.

1. We use a pound of sugar every week. What is a pound of sugar, at present? May I offer you another cup of coffee? Has the shoemaker sent my pair of boots? Tell the servant to fetch two ounces of ginger and half an ounce of licorice. In America there are a number of navigable canals to facilitate commerce. Envy is a kind of praise.

2. Vienna is the capital of the empire of Austria and is situated on the river Danube. The isle of Wight is often called the garden of England on account of its beautiful scenery. The month of May is one of the most pleasant of the whole year. The volcano of Aetna is in the eastern part of island of Sicily.

3. The river Thames is not very large, yet it likely bears more wealth than any other river of the world. The beautiful steamer Austria was burnt on the Atlantic ocean on her voyage to America, at no great distance from the coast of Newfoundland. President Cleveland of the United States is one of the noblest of public men in America.

Vienna, Dunaj; Beč,	canal, prekop,
Venice, Benedikt,	commerce, obrtnija,
Aetna, Etna,	envy, nevošljivost,
Genoa, Genva,	praise, hvāla,
Sicily, Sicilija,	province, provinciija,
Thames, Temza,	capital, glavno mesto,
Newfoundland, Nova Fundlandija,	isle, otok; otoček,
duke, vojvoda,	scenery, npravna lepota,
duchy, vojvodina,	volcano, vulkan; ognjenik,
elector, volilec,	dominion, država; gospodarstvo,
republic, ljudovlada,	to offer, ponuditi; podajati,
pound, funt,	to facilitate, po-, olajšati,
price, cena,	linen, platnen,
dozen, dvanajstica,	navigable, ladjonosen,
li crice, sladič,	

A pound of coffee, funt kave; a number of soldiers, število (precejšno) vojakov; a bottle of wine, steklenica vina.

Frederic, Miroslav,	obstinatě, trdovraten,	plan, načrt,
palace, palača,	at length, konečno,	refusal, odrek,
to possess, imeti,	angry, jezen,	decisive, odločen,
to beg, prošiti;	tone, glas,	odločilen,
beraćiti,	farthing, vinar,	kupčijsk, commercial,
sum, znesek,	to dismiss, spustiti,	vshoden, eastern.
to demand, zahtevati,	answer, odgovor,	

### VIII.

Mesto Hamburg je največje kupčijsko mesto v Nemčiji. Kraljestvo španjsko je v jugozahodnem delu Evrope in je s portugalskim kraljestvom vred velik polotok, ki se pirenejski polotok zove. Otok Sicilija leži v srednjem morju. Na tem otoku je ognjenik Etna, najznamenitnejši ognjenik Evrope. Dekla naj gre k prodajalcu in kupi dva funta riža, funt čaja in pet ali šest funtov sladkorja! Moj rojstni dan je meseca prosinca, toraj ravno v najmrzljem letnem času. Jaz si bom kupil sani.

Jugo-zahoden, south-western,	trak, ribbon,
pirenejski polotok, Spanish peninsula,	nadaljevati, to continue,
drkalice, skates,	zmrzovati, to freeze,
vatel, (meter), yard,	led, ice,
	drsati se, to skate.

## LI. Naloga.

### Spol samostalnikov. Gender of Substantives.

1. Reprove your friend privately, commend him publicly. A selfish man is generally forsaken by his friends in time of need. The widow of our late phisician is gone to France, with all her children. A thirsty crow discovered a pitcher once, in which there was some water. Finding, she could not reach it with her bill, she threw little stones into the pitcher, till the water came up to the brim. Now, she could reach it with the greatest ease, and she drank, till she had quenched her thirst.

2. Virtue has its own reward. Real friendship is like good wine; it improves with time. The wind has blown down a large oak-tree, with all its roots.

To reprove, kregati,	brim, rob,
privately, na tihem,	friendship, prijateljstvo,
publicly, očitno,	to improve, zboljšati se,
widow, vdova,	length, dolgost,
late, umrli,	with ease, lahko,
thirst, žeja,	to quench, pogasiti, vgasniti,



reward, plačilo,  
real, resničen; prav,  
education, odgoja,  
principally, posebno,  
to discover, znajti; najti,  
pitcher, vrc,

to reach, doseči,  
to throw, vreči; metati,  
threw, metal, a, o; thrown, vržen,  
oak-tree, hrastovo drevo,  
root, korenina; korenika,  
branch, limb, veja.

## Pravila.

1. Spol samostalnikov v angleškem vjema se z naravnim spolom reči, ktere zaznamujejo samostalniki. Imena moških stvari so toraj moškega, ženskih, ženskega in vseh drugih srednjega spola.

2. Pri živalskih imenih velja ravno to pravilo. N. pr. the lion — *his* mane; the lioness — *her* pups (mladiči).

3. Izjeme ste besedi: solnce, sun in mesec, moon. Solnce je v angleškem moškega in mesec (luna) ženskega spola. N. pr. Look at the sun how majestically *he* rises. The moon is shining, but *she* is behind a cloud.

Imena vlakov, ladij, lokomotiv, parnikov so v angleškem ženskega spola. This steamer has a large engine (soparni stroj), but *she* is old and therefore *she* does not run very fast.

To forage, ropati, krasti,  
yard, dvor; prostor,  
effort, poskus; trud,  
pretty, precej,  
successful, vspešen,  
safety, varnost,  
quarter, ležišče; del,  
to watch, varovati; opazovati,  
to place, položiti; postaviti,  
snare, past,  
prisoner, vjetnik,  
arrival, prihod,  
to confess, izpovedati; obstati,  
confession, izpoved, obstanje,  
defence, bramba; branitev,  
merely, samo; le,  
to satisfy, zadovoljiti,  
to entreat, prositi,  
to spare, zanesti,  
to accost, ogovoriti,  
motive, nagib.  
pure, čist.

good-will, dobrovoljnost,  
to plunder, ropati,  
last, zadnji,  
impudently, nesramno,  
to declare, reči,  
right, pravica,  
robber, ropar,  
entreaty, prošnja,  
excuse, izgovor,  
cause, vzrok; zadeva,  
to determine, določiti,  
to deserve, zaslužiti,  
penitence, kes; kesanje,  
humble, ponižen,  
to hang, viseti; obesiti,  
criminal, hudodelnik; tolovaj,  
guilt, krivda,  
to succeed, se posrečiti komu,  
to relate, povedati; praviti,  
humility, ponižnost,  
pride, prevzetnost,  
gluttony, požrešnost.

## VAJA.

Neka vrana bila je vkradla kos sira iz okna in letela ž njim na visoko drevo hoteč ga tam pojesti. Lisica v gledala je slaščico ter si jo zelo pridobiti želela. Začela se je toraj vrani prilizovati, rekoč: Kako krasna ptica

si ti! Kako mične ste tvoji peruti, in kako svetle tvoje oči! Res, imela sem te začetkoma za zalega orla. Kako je vendar škoda, da ptič tolike lepote ne zna peti! Vrana, razveseljena s tem prilizovanjem, mislila je, naj pozdravim lisico s sladkim svojim glasom. Odprla je kljun — na tleh bil je sir in lisica ga je popadla in požrla na mah.

kos, piece,	perutnica, wing,	padel, fell,
krasti, to steal,	res, truly,	popasti, to snatch,
kradel, stole,	začetkoma, at first,	požreti, to devour,
vkraden, stolen,	imeti za kaj, to take	na mah, at once,
leteti (ptič), to fly,	for,	pustiti, to leave,
letel, flew,	orel, eagle,	vsaj, at least,
pojesti, to eat,	škoda! what pity,	bogastvo, riches,
slaščica, dainty	lepota, beauty,	ded, heir,
morsel,	razveseljen, pleased,	heirress, dedinja,
prilizovati se,	pasti, to fall,	želja, desire.
to flatter,		

## LII. Naloga.

### Izpeljana imena. Derived Substantives.

#### EXERCISE.

If I cannot leave you riches, I will at least leave you the heir of an honest name. This young lady will be the heirress of an immense fortune, after the death of her uncle. The gentleman is enormously rich and has bequeathed his whole property to her. The Jews are now scattered all over the earth. There is a wealthy Jewess in this town, who does more good to the poor than any other person. The governess of the princesses is a foreigner. The empress of Russia is a danish princess. The actores and actresses of our stage are not inferior to those of any other American city. Mildness governs better, than anger. Politeness costs little, but is worth a great deal. Idleness is the world's greatest prodigality. Laziness travels so slowly, that poverty soon overtakes it. Fill thy heart with goodness, and thou wilt find the world to be full of good.

Temperance, employment, and a cheerfull disposition are the best preservers of health. Real ease and contentment are to be enjoyed only with a good conscience. Most diseases have their origin in derangements of the digestive organs. Many a youth is spoiled by wrong treatment.

Spottless, neomadežen,	to be at leisure, imeti čas.
immensely, silno; nezmerno.	to decline, odpovedati; odreči.
enormously, zelo; brezumno.	office, služba,
to bequeath, zapustiti.	humanity, človeštvo.
Jew, žid; jud.	slowly, počasi,
Jewess, židinja, judinja.	poverty, revščina,
to scatter, raztresti.	to overtake, dočeči,
benefactor, dobrotnik,	folly, norost; neumnost,



benefactress, dobrotnica,  
 prince, princ,  
 princess, princezinja,  
 to govern, vladati,  
 governor, vladar,  
 governess, odgojiteljica,  
 emperor, cesar,  
 empress, cesarica,  
 foreigner, ptujec,  
 mild, mil; pohleven,  
 mildness, milota; pohlevnost,  
 polite, vljuden,  
 politeness, vljudnost,  
 lazy, len,  
 idle, lenarsk,  
 laziness, lenoba,  
 idleness, nečimernost,  
 goodness, dobrotljivost,  
 wickedness, hudobnost,  
 anger, jeza,  
 prodigality, zapravljivost,

to shorten, skrajšati,  
 temperance, zmernost,  
 employment, delo; opravilo,  
 spirit, duh,  
 disposition, narava,  
 preserver, ohranitelj,  
 ease, pokoj,  
 contentment, zadovoljnost,  
 disease, bolezen,  
 origin, izvir; začetek,  
 to derange, spraviti v nered,  
 derangement, nered,  
 to digest, prebaviti,  
 digestive, prebaven,  
 organ, organ; orodje,  
 youth, mladenič,  
 to spoil, spriditi,  
 spoiled, spriden,  
 wrong, neprav; napačen,  
 treatment, ravnanje; (s kom).

Flattery is like friendship in appearance, but not in fruits. Real friendship cannot be bought, it must be gained. Slaves obtained their freedom sometimes by their diligence and good conduct. Flattery always finds a fool that swallows it. A prayer uttered by the lips only, and not felt by the heart, is but mockery in the sight of God. Where there is a brave leader, there is seldom a want of bravery among the followers. Many illustrious men have become renowned after their death. The depth of the ocean differs very much. The width of a river is generally greatest at its mouth. The length of the street is more than a mile.

Be slow in choosing a friend, but slower still in changing one. The greatest evils may be overcome by resisting them timely. The maintenance of one vice costs more than ten virtues. Liberality consists not in giving largely, but in giving wisely.

To earn, zaslužiti,  
 livelihood, živež,  
 to flatter, prilizovati se,  
 flattery, prilizovanje,  
 show, videz,  
 christian, kristjan,  
 to bear, prenesti; pretrpeti,  
 hardship, trud; trpež,  
 to serve, služiti,  
 slave, suženj,  
 slavery, sužnjost,  
 diligence, marljivost,  
 doubly, dvojno,  
 infancy, mladost; otročja leta,

to follow, slediti; komu,  
 follower, naslednjik,  
 depth, globočina,  
 width, širokost,  
 breadth, razširjenost,  
 length, dolgost,  
 illustrious, znameniti,  
 month, izliv,  
 mile, milja,  
 to choose, voliti; izvoliti  
 choosing, izbiranje,  
 evil, zlo,  
 timely, o pravem času,  
 to resist, vpréti se zoper,

fool, noroče; butelj,  
foolishness, neumnost,  
confidence, zaupanje,  
to pray, moliti; prositi,  
prayer, molitev,  
to utter, izreči,  
to mock, z. l. *lorca* imeti,  
mockery, l. *š*čevanje,  
brave, hraber,  
leader, vodja  
coward, strašljivec; babež,

to remember, spominjati se,  
feeling, čutje; čutstvo,  
similarly, enako,  
rightly, prav,  
to judge, soditi,  
to maintain, ohraniti; trditi,  
vice, pregreha; hudobija,  
liberality, radodarnost,  
wisely, modro,  
largely, veliko,  
maintainance, hraniti; vzdržanje.

## Pravila.

1. Oziroma oblike, delijo se samostalniki a) v izvirne: *house, door, friend* itd. b) v izpeljane: *friendship, illness, goodness* itd. c) v zložene samostalnike: *farm-house, church-key, school-door* itd.

2. Izpeljani samostalniki zložejo se s pomočjo pribeskov. Najvažniši pribeski so: a) *ess*. S tem napravi se iz moškega samostalnika ženski. N. pr. *heir, heiress; Jew, Jewess; mister, mistress*. b.) *ness*. Ta pribesek nareja samostalnike iz prilogov. N. pr. *goodness, kindness, politeness* itd.

Pri samostalnikih, ki se v moškem spolu na *or* končujejo, spremeni se ta *or* v ženskem spolu v *ress*. N. pr. *emperor, empress; actor, actress*, itd.

Prilogi, ki se končujejo z *y* premenó *y* v *i* pred pribeskom: *ness*. N. pr. *lazy, laziness, happy, happiness, empty, prazen; emptiness, praznота* itd.

c.) Pribesek: *ment* nareja samostalnike iz glagolov. N. pr. *to treat, ravhati s kom; treatment* ravnanje s kom; *employ, employment* itd.

d.) Pribeska: *hood in ship* narejata iz imen oseb samostalnike v abstraktnem smislu. N. pr. *child, childhood; friend, friendship, professor, professorship*, itd.

e.) Pribeski *y, er, ery* narejajo nove samostalnike iz samostalnikov in glagolov. N. pr. *slave, slavery; to flatter, flattery; to mock, mockery*, itd.

f.) Pribesek *er* nareja samostalnike iz glagolov in samostalnikov. N. pr. *to lead, leader; to pray, prayer; to speak, speaker; prison, prisoner; garden, gardener*, itd.

g.) *th* nareja samostalnike iz prilogov. N. pr. *deep, depth; wide, width*, itd.

h.) Pribesek *ing* nareja samostalnike iz glagolov. N. pr. *to meet, sniditi se; meeting, snidenje, zbor; to feel, čutiti; feeling, čutenje; to fight, tepsti se; fighting, tepež, pretep*, itd. Sploh se s pomočjo pribeska *ing* narejajo samostalniki iz večine glagolov.

Opomba. Prav veliko samostalnikom je oblika z glagolovo obliko popolnoma enaka. N. pr. *to walk, the walk; to fall, the fall; to desire, želiti; the desire, želja*, itd. Pri mnogih samostalnikih je razlika mej njimi in glagoli prav neznačajna. N. pr. *to loose, zgubiti; the loss, zguba*, itd.



## EXERCISE.

## The First Step to the Cure of a Disordered Stomach.

At one of the American watering places there was a physician, who had acquired a great name for curing any derangements of the digestive organs, though he did scarcely anything else for his patients, but cause them to eat and drink moderately, and take a great deal of out-door exercise. A heavy middle aged man came to him, one day, complaining of feeling very poorly. The doctor soon learnt, the man was one of those numberless folks who, having great wealth, perform all their movements in a carriage and who never deny themselves any luxury for which they happen to have a desire. He asked the patient to accompany him, on a drive of a few miles from town, to which the patient consented. When the doctor had driven about five miles into the country, he dropped his whip, and requested his patient to step out, and pick it up for him. As soon as the gentleman was out of the carriage, the doctor wheeled around and returned to town, telling his patient to find his way back on foot, by which means he would probably get a good appetite for supper. This was the first step to the complete cure of the complaint.

Cure, zboljšanje,	luxury, slaščica; sladnost,
to cure, ozdraviti,	desire, želja,
disordered, v neredu,	drive, peljanje; vožnja,
stomach, želodec,	medicine, zdravilo,
watering-place, toplice,	request, prošnja,
to acquire, si pridobiti,	to request, prositi; zaprositi,
patient, bolnik,	to step out, ven stopiti,
to cause, napraviti koga,	to pick up, pobrati,
complaint, pritožba,	to wheel around, okoli obrniti,
middle aged; srednje starosti,	on foot, peš; k nogam,
to complain, tožiti,	probably, morda; morebiti,
numberless brezštevilen,	means, sredstvo,
movement, gibanje; vaja,	complete, popolen.

## VAJA.

Židje in židinjse se odlikujejo po posebnem obličnem izrazu. Temne lase in črne oči imajo navadno in večinoma velik, vpognjen nos. Naši stariši skažejo nam več dobrot, kot kateri drugi človek; za Bogom so oni naši največji dobrotniki. Kraljica je mati revežem in sirotam. Dala je sedlati mnogo sirotišnic in obišče jih večkrat osebno. Lenoba je navadno začetek vsem pregreham. Pravo srečo imeti more le tisti, ki ima mirno vest. Opravi svoja opravila, drugače bodo opravila opravljala tebe. Ne bodi neusmiljen s pregreški, sicer boš obsojeval druge prestrogo. Bojim se, da zbolim; vsi udje so mi neukretni in vsako gibanje uročuje mi bolečine. Poslal bom po zdravnika, morda se dá bolezen na kak način odvrniti.

poseben, peculiar,  
 obličje, face; countenance,  
 izraz, expression; feature,  
 vpoznjen, hoked; crooked,  
 podeliti, to bestow upon,  
 dobrota, benefit,  
 dobrotnik, benefactor,  
 sirotnišnica, orphanage,  
 zidati, to build,  
 bom moral. I shall be obliged,  
 miren, peaceful,  
 pokrovitelj, protector,  
 strogost, harshness; severity,  
 sreča, happiness,  
 opraviti, to do,  
 opravljeni, to accuse,

brezmiselnost, thoughtlessness,  
 neusmiljen, unmerciful,  
 sicer, else; otherwise,  
 način, way,  
 odvrniti, to prevent,  
 na en ali drugi način, some way  
 or other,  
 strogo, severely,  
 pomanjkanje, want,  
 mi manjka, I want,  
 opravilo, work,  
 ud, limb,  
 neukreten; trd, stiff,  
 uzročiti, to cause,  
 bolečine, pain,  
 začetek, beginning.

Prijateljstvo, sklenjeno v mladosti (in our) je navadno najstalniše. Na potovanju smo neprijetnosti laglje prenašali, kot smo bili pričakovali. V južnih državah Severne Amerike bilo je pred nekaj leti mnogo sužnjev; v evropskih deželah pa je bila sužnjost že davno prej prepovedana. Malo je ljudi, ki jih s prilizovanjem ni moč si pridobiti. To nič ne velja; (this counts for nothing) še enkrat (once more) od začetka! To ni prva sleparija, ki jo slišim o njem. Naša vojna odlikovala se je s srčnostjo in hrabrostjo. Risanje je vmetnost, za katero nima vsakdo sposobnosti. Z branjem v mraku si (your) boš pokvaril oči. Ko se ti sreča smehlja (smiling at you) ponuja ti vsakdo prijateljstvo; naj te zadene (to befall) nesreča (misfortune) zgine prijateljstvo ko dim.

Skleniti, to form; to close,  
 mladost, youth; young years,  
 stalen, lasting,  
 prenašati, to endure,  
 neprijetnost, annoyance,  
 pričakovati, to expect,  
 so bili, there were,  
 dim, smoke,  
 nezapopadljiv, incomprehensible,  
 ošpce, erysipelas,  
 evropejsk, european,  
 severn, northern; north,  
 država, state,  
 prepovedati, to forbid; to prohibit,  
 vojna, army,

pred nekaj leti, some years ago,  
 pred davnim, long ago,  
 sopar, vapor,  
 gluhi, deaf,  
 griža, dysentery,  
 risati, to draw,  
 sposobnost, talent; faculty,  
 mrak, dawn; twilight,  
 pokvariti, to spoil,  
 žvečiti, to chew,  
 smehljati se, to smile,  
 zginiti, to vanish,  
 nerazumljiv, indistinct,  
 vročnica, brain-fever,  
 koze, pox; small pox.



## LIII. Naloga.

### Zloženi samostalniki. Compound Substantives.

#### EXERCISE.

A bookseller considers books as merchandise; the best works in his eyes are those which bring in the largest sums of money. The work of the blacksmith is difficult. In some towns of Switzerland the greater number of inhabitants are watch-makers. In the United States there are, at present, more railroads than in any other country. This merchant has a beautiful country-seat a few miles from town, where his family resides during the summer-months. Formerly, most of the emigrants came to America in sailing-vessels, because the passage on sailing vessels was cheaper than on steamers. The gardener has made several new asparagus-beds in the garden. The railway station is between the city and its suburbs.

The arrival of the birds of passage is always a proof of the cold, dreary winter having passed. Beasts of prey live on smaller animals. My brother-in-law is going to retire from business on account of his ill health. Are your parents-in-law still in Minnesota? No, they are in Iowa at present, but will return to Michigan next month. — The best New-year's gift, Providence can bestow upon us is good health of body and soul. Many flower-seeds are not larger than pin's heads.

Merchandise, blago, kupčevina,  
railroad, železnica,

passage, vožnja,

proof, dokaz,

reside, stanovati, bivati,

Providence, Previdnost božja,

to retire, iz-, odstopiti, popustiti,

brother-in-law, dever, svak (švager),  
parents-in-law, ženinovi ali

nevestini stariši,

soul, duša,

dreary, pust, tužen,

sandy, peščen,

to bestow upon, podeliti.

#### Absence of Mind.

Sir Isaac Newton, the celebrated English philosopher, was deeply engaged, one morning in solving a difficult problem, and he would not stop and go to breakfast with the family. His housekeeper, fearing that long fasting might make him ill, sent one of the servants into his study-room with some eggs and a saucepan of water. The servant was told to boil the eggs on the stove in Newton's room, and stay while the master ate them. But Newton, wishing to go on with his studies, sent the servant away, and told her, he would boil the eggs himself. — The servant put an egg by the side of Newton's watch on the table and telling him to let it boil three minutes, went away. Some time after the servant went in again to take the breakfast things away. To her amazement she found the scientist standing by the fire-side, with an egg in his hands, and the watch boiling in the saucepan,

Absence of mind, zamišljenost,	while, mej tem ko,
philosopher, modroslovec,	to go on, nadaljevati,
deeply, globoko, zelo,	to cook, kuhati,
engaged, zavervan,	amazement, začudenje,
problem, vprašanje,	fire-side, ognjišče,
housekeeper, hišna gospodinja,	country-man, roják, sodeželan,
to fast, postiti se,	order, ukaz, naročilo,
saucepan, ponva,	to boil, kuhati, zavreti.
to stay, ostati,	

### XLII.

Naše gospodinje sestra se je naučila šivanja in slišal sem, da je zvedena šivilja. Naš zdravnik je županov rojak. Obrvi in trepalnice so navadno ravno tiste barve kot lasje. Prinesi mi dva krožnika za juho iz kuhinje. Dobra mesna juha je tečnejša kot mlečna. Prišedši nazaj od svojega jutranjega sprehoda, videl sem na postaji (at the) mnogo izselnikov, ki čerjo iti s prvo ladijo v mesto Houghton blizu bakrenih rudnikov. Prejel si bil dva svilena žepna robca od očma, za rojstni dan in zlato verižica za god. Ta ura je darilo mojega devra, za novo leto. Zvončki so prvi mej pomladanskimi cveticami. Lastovke in kukavica naznanjajo nam odhod zime in začetek spomladi.

Minnesota, Minnesota,	tečen, nutritious,	očem, father-in-law,
Ajova, Jowa,	drag, expensive,	step-father,
Mišigen, Michigan,	pošta, post-office,	mačeha, step-mother,
šivanje, dressmaking,	prihod, arrival,	kukavica, cuckov,
zveden, clever,	zvonček, snow-bell,	odhod, departure,
župan, mayor,	dokaz, proof,	Wósington,
trepalnica, eye-lash,	pretečen, past; over,	Washington.
Hoten, Houghton,	prvi, first,	

## LIV. Naloga.

### Prilog. The Adjective.

#### Stopnjevanje. Comparison.

##### Positive.

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Long, dolg, a, o,    | 3. Thin, tenak, a, o,      |
| fine, fin, lep, a, o,   | fat, masten, debel, a, o,  |
| gay, vesel, a, o,       | 4. Useful, koristen, a, o, |
| severe, strog, a, o,    | honest, pošten, a, o,      |
| 2. Happy, srečen, a, o, | prudent, moder, a, o,      |
| dirty, umazan, a, o,    |                            |

##### Comparative.

1. longer, daljši, a, e,  
finer, lepši, a, e,

##### Superlative.

1. longest, najdaljši, a, e,  
finest, najlepši, a, e,



- |                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| gayer, veselejši, a, e,           | gayest, najveselejši, a, e,          |
| severer, strogši, a, e,           | severest, najstrogši, a, e,          |
| 2. happier, srečniši, a, e,       | 2. happiest, najstrogši, a, e,       |
| dirty, bolj umazan, a, o,         | dirtyest, najbolj umazan, a, o       |
| 3. thinner, tanjši, a, e,         | 3. thinnest, najtanjši, a, e,        |
| fatter, mastniši, a, e,           | fattest, najmastnejši, a, e,         |
| 4. more useful, koristniši, a, e, | 4. most useful, najkoristniši, a, e, |
| more honest, poštenjeji, a, e,    | most honest, najbolj pošten, a, o,   |
| more prudent, pametniši, a, e,    | most prudent, najpametniši, a, o,    |

1. If you are rich be not proud; if poor be not dejected. The richer a man is the more benevolent he should be. A small body often contains a great mind. Idleness is one of the greatest vices of the world. The noblest actions are often misinterpreted. The Black Sea receives some of the largest European rivers.

2. Great talents generally begin to show themselves in early years. Of Washington's earliest years little is known. The humblest cottage often contains the happiest people. You are the gayest of the gay. Most birds of tropical countries are remarkable for their gay plumage.

3. Africa is noted for very hot and dry climate, in fact, it contains the warmest regions in the world. Never take any hot beverages; the hotter they are the more injurious are they to your teeth and to health, in general. This summer has been wetter than any I can remember.

4. A foolish act may ruin a man, and a judicious one may make his fortune. The precious metals are valued higher than common ones, but they are not always more useful. The most useful metal is iron. The highest officers ought to be the most heroic.

Proud, prevzeteni; košati,  
dejected, pobiti,  
benevolent, dobrodejen,  
cheap, dober kup; po ceni,  
bargain, kupčija; kup,  
institution, vstav, zavod; naprava,  
to procure, preskrbeti,  
vice, pregreha; napaka,  
even, še celo; še tudi,  
to grant, vslišati; podeliti,  
heroic, junašk,  
mortification, zatajevanje; ginitje,  
act, čin; dejanje,  
action, čin; delanje,  
to interpret, razlagati; tolmačiti,  
to misinterpret, napačno razlagati,  
talent, talent; zmožnost,  
talented, nadarjen,  
cottage, hišica; koča,  
lively, živahen,

tropical, tropičen,  
to be noted, znan biti,  
gentle, pohleven; žlahten,  
to furnish, preskrbeti,  
calamity, nesreča,  
to reform, poboljšati se,  
region, kraj; okolica,  
in general, sploh,  
gay, vesel; pisan,  
foolish, nor; neumen,  
to ruin, razdjati; uničiti,  
judicious, premišljen,  
success, vspeh; sreča,  
common, navaden,  
wet, moker,  
beverage, pijača,  
plain, priprost,  
in the least, ne, nič; najmanj,  
sin, greh,  
sinful, grešen.

## Pravila.

Oziroma prvega stopnjevanja treba pomniti:

a) Druga stopinja napravlja se s končnico: *er* ali *r*; tretja s končnico: *est* ali *st*.

b) Prilogi, ki se z *y* končajo, pred katerim stoji samoglasnik, spremene *y* v *i*, pred končnicama: *er* in *est*.

c) Konečni soglasnik, za samoglasnikom stoječ podvoji se pred končnicama: *er* in *est*. N. pr. *wet, wetter, wettet*.

d) Prvi način stopnjevanja rabi:

1. Pri vseh enozložnih prilogih; n. pr. *strong, stronger, strongest*.

2. Pri dvozložnih prilogih, ki s *le* končujejo; n. pr. *noble, nobler, noblest*.

3. Pri dvozložnih prilogih, ki se končujejo z *y*; n. pr. *pretty, prettier, prettiest*.

4. Pri dvozložnih prilogih, pri katerih je glavni naglas na zadnjem zlogu; n. pr. *severe, severer, severest; austere, austerer, austerest*.

5. Pri drugem načinu stopnjevanja napravi se druga stopnja, če se nespremenjenemu prilogu: *more*, in tretja če se mu: *most* predstavi; n. pr. *attentive, more attentive, most attentive*. Ta način stopnjevanja rabi sploh pri vseh mnogozložnih prilogih.

Opomba. Besedica: *most*, rabi se večkrat za naznanje prav visoke stopinje kake lastnosti, in pomenja: prav, posebno, zares, prav zelo. N. pr. *We shall be most happy to see you to-morrow*.

### So, as, than, as — as.

I have walked as far as you. Šel sem tako daleč kot ti. He is not so talented as his brother. Ni (celo tako) nadarjen kot njegov brat. Mortifications are often more painful than real calamities. Razžalenja večkrat bolj bole kot resnične nadlege. I know it better than you; my cousin knows it as well as I, itd.

### The — the. Kolikor — toliko.

The longer the days, the shorter the nights. The longer we continue in sin, the more difficult it is to reform. The longer we sleep, the lazier we get.

To besiege, oblegovati,  
siege, oblega,  
to frustrate, uničiti,  
to enrage, razjariti,  
commanding, zapovedujoč,  
to swear, priseči; zaklinjati se,  
swore, prisegel; zaklinjal se,  
sworn, prisežen; zaklet,  
to save, rešiti,  
deputation, poslanstvo,  
courageous, pogumen,  
sex, spol,

camp, šotorišče,  
whatever, karkoli,  
husband, mož; soprog,  
singular, čuden,  
to laugh, smijati se,  
to forgive, odpustiti,  
forgave, odpustil,  
joy-fully, z veseljem; veselo,  
forgiven, odpuščen,  
burden, breme, tovor, peza,  
for-sake, zaradi, radi,  
sad, žalosten; tužen.



## V. I. J. A.

Mladi lenuhi so navadno stari berači. Najmlajše dete, najljubše dete, pravi pregovor. Največe hiše prenočujejo večkrat najnesrečnejše ljudi. Švica je najbolj gorata dežela v Evropi. Najcenejše blago (goods) ni zmiraj najkoristnejše. Amerikanci so ravno tako olikani kot drugi narode, da, (ay) v mnogih zadevah jih prekose. Ponižna vijolica ni tako zala kot tulipa; cenijo jo pa ljudje mnogo višje kot tulipo. Železo vredno je več kot zlato in srebro in kot vsi dragoceni kamni. Kolikor višje stopaš, toliko nižji bo merda tvoj padec. Kolikor vestnejše porabiš mladost svojo, toliko bolj skrbiš za svoje prihodnje blagostanje. Meseca julij in avgust sta najbolj vroča in navadno najbolj suha meseca.

Lenuh, idler, lazy fellow,  
berač, beggar,  
pregovor, proverb; adage,  
vpliv, influence,  
gorat, mountainous,  
porabiti, to use; to employ,  
koristen, useful; advantageous;  
olikan, civilized,  
pika, point; dot,

dragocen, precious,  
prekositi, to surpass,  
veljava, value,  
blagostanje, welfare,  
plezati, to climb,  
padec, fall,  
vestno, conscientiously,  
prihodnji, future,  
suh, dry.

## LV. Naloga.

## Nepravilno stopnjevanje. Irregular Comparison.

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
1. Good, dober, a, o,	better, boljši, a, e,	best, najboljši, a, e,
Bad, slab, a, o,	worse, slabši, hujsi, a, e,	worst, najslabši, a, e,
ill, bolehen,		
evil, zli, a, o,		
Little, malo,	less, manj,	least, najmanj,
Much, veliko,	more, več,	most, največ,
many, mnogo,		
2. Old, star,	older, / starši, elder, /	oldest, / najstarši, eldest, /
Far, daleč, dalen, a, o,	farther, / dalje, further, / dalje (naprej)	farthest, / najbolj daleč, furthest, / najdalje,
Near, bližen, a, o,	nearer, bližji, a, e,	nearest, / najbližji, a, e, next, /
Late, pozen, a, o,	later, / pozneje, latter, / poznejši, a, e,	latest, / najpozneje, last, / poslednji, naj- zadnji,

## EXERCISE.

1. Better late than never. Nothing is more precious than time, yet, nothing is less valued. Some men believe they are not bad, while others can be found who are worse. Everyone ought to be the best judge of his own affairs. Lean liberty is better than fat slavery, for, though the fetters be of gold, they are still fetters, and though silken be the cords, they yet bind. How much farther is it to the next railway station? The rich-men are envied more by the rich than by the poor.

2. He was older than his appearance indicated. Columbus was the eldest of four children. My eldest brother is the oldest officer in the army. The nearer to the church, the farther from God, says an old proverb. The wounded soldier was carried to the nearest hut. One day I heard of her illness, the next of her death. I have nothing further to suggest. The vessel arrived four days later than she was expected. Suicide is the last recourse of cow: rls.

To value, ceniti,	spirit, duh; duša,	fetters, vezi,
lean, tenek; suh,	liberty, svoboda,	name's-day, god,
piker,	slavery, sužnjost,	silken, svilen.

Cord, vrv, vrvica; vez,	suicide, samomor,
to take hold of, prijeti,	recourse, pribežališče,
to enoy, nevoščljiv biti, ne	coward, strahljivec, capa,
privoščiti,	to breed, rediti,
to be well off, premožen biti,	bred, rejen; odgojen,
to prefer, rajše imeti; biti ljubši;	scholar, učence; učenjak,
to blame, grajati; kregati,	line, črta, vrsta,
blame, grajanje; sramota,	combatant, nasprotnik,
to betray, izdati; ovaditi,	severity, strogost,
traitor, izdajalec,	Siberia, Sibirija,
wound, rana,	mass, množica; masa,
hut, koča; bajta,	ruin, padec; vničenje,
to dress, obleči; obvezati,	traveller, popotnik,
to suggest, predložiti;	to penetrate, prodreti,
nasvetovati,	assassination, zavratni umor,
note, nota; list,	bill, račun.

## Pravila.

O prilogh, ki se nepravilno stopnjujejo, naj se pomni:

1. *Few* in *many* štejeta; n. pr. *few* (many) men; *little* in *much* merita; n. pr. *little* (much) wine.

2. *Older, elder; oldest, eldest*. Pravilni obliki: *older* in *oldest* rabite za prilikovanje starosti ali trajanja, pri vsakovrstnih bitjih in rečeh. N. pr. He was a few years older than I. She was the oldest of the whole party. The oldest people do not remember such a storm. Nepravilni obliki: *elder, eldest* rabite le atributivno in naznanjate naravno po rojstvu določeno vrsto osebenega in istega imena. N. pr. The elder of the two sister, My eldest son was bred at Washington.



3. *Nearest*, pomeni: najbližji, oziroma prostora; *next* rabi oziroma časa, ali vrste. N. pr. My nearest relatives are all far away from me. The next street to the left. On the next day.

4. *Farther* in *farthest* naznanjata razmere prostora; *further* in *furthest* rabita navadno le pri abstratnih zapopadkih. N. pr. A little farther up the hill. All further endeavours will be in vain. Speak further!

5. *Later* in *latest* rabita za naznanjanje časa; *latter* in *last* za red in vrsto. N. pr. He came later than his friend. He is last, but not least. The last friend and the last enemy is death.

Opomba. Nepravilna so tudi stopnjevanja nekih narečij. N. pr.

Before, prej; poprej,  
the former, prejšnji, a, e,  
the formost, najprejšnji,  
behind, zadaj,  
the hinder, zadniši,  
the hindmost, najzadniši,  
up, gori,  
the upper, gorniši; gorni,

the uppermost, najvišji,  
within, noter; znotraj,  
the inner, notranj,  
the innermost, najnotranjši,  
without, zunaj; brez,  
the outer, zunajin,  
the outermost, ( najbolj zunanaj,  
the utmost, ( ves, največi.

He was always one of the foremost in the line of combatants. The outer wall was but a mass of ruins (razvalina). His utmost exertions were in vain. The traveller penetrated into the innermost part of the forest.

Miraculous, čudoviten,  
transformation, sprememba,  
attention, pazljivost; posluh,  
discipline, red,  
review, pregled,  
sufficient, zadosten,  
to subject, podvreči,  
flogging, šibanje,  
in order, da; potoma,  
to disguise, preobleči se,  
society, družba; družčina,

occasion, priložnost,  
royal, kraljev,  
guard, straža,  
tipsy, natrkan,  
familiar, znan, zaupljiv,  
conversation, pogovor; govorica,  
comrade, tovariš,  
trifling, neznaten,  
pay, plača,  
to save, prihraniti.

To menage, vrediti; vrejati,  
to eye, meriti; (z očmi),  
jolly, vesel,  
to treat, pogostiti; piti dati,  
of no use, brez koristi,  
vain, zastonjsk,  
credit, up; dobro ime,  
wine shop, vinska krčma,  
expedient, pot; pomoček,  
to pawn, zastaviti,  
accoutrements, oprava,  
bladé, klina; meč,  
to redeem, rešiti; odkupiti,  
abstinence, zdržek; zdržanje,  
interval, medčasje,

to recover, nazaj dobiti,  
hilt, držalo (mečevo),  
hint, pomig, migljaj,  
to fail, ne posrečiti se,  
to profit, okoristiti se,  
unexpectedly, nepričakovano,  
to review, pregledati,  
attentively, pazljivo,  
along, memo; poleg,  
rank, vrsta,  
inspection, ogled; pregled,  
in the front, spredaj,  
voice, glas,  
to draw, potegniti,  
scoundrel, hudobnež,

mercy, milost,  
incapable, ne v stanu,  
to merit, zaslužiti,  
presence of mind, prisebnost,  
since, od tedaj; ker, ka,  
majesty, veličastvo,  
inflexible, nepremakljiv,  
chastisement, kaznovanje,  
inexorable, neizprošen, -ljiv,  
to obey, vbogati,  
earnestly, resno,

supplicate, prositi ponižno,  
to interpose, potegniti se za,  
in behalf of, za; zaradi,  
to cause, prouzročiti,  
miracle, čudež,  
to behold, zagledati; pogledati,  
to add, prideti; prišteti,  
to muster, meriti (z očmi),  
unable, nezmožen,  
quickly, hitro; brzo.

### VAJA.

Ta kraj ima začasno za me pač (but) malo mičnosti, kajti (for) vsi moji bližnji sorodniki in prijatelji so odšli od tod. Po smrti očeta poslani so bili starejši moji bratje k stricu v mesto in le jaz, in najmlajša moja sestra ostala sva doma. Prihodnji teden prično se naše počitnice. Najkrajša pot v bližnjo vas je steza, ki gre čez polje. Mnogo ptičev napravlja si gnjezda v najgornjih drevesnih vejah. Bodi zmiraaj najboljšim ljudem prijatelj, najslabšim nikoli. Najhrabriši vojaki bojujejo se vedno v najprvih vrstah. Kedar je potreba največja, je božja pomoč najbližje.

Mičnost, attraction,  
srčen, topeel, intimate,  
nenavzoč, absent,  
oditi, to leave,  
vas, village; hamlet,  
veja, branch; twig,  
počitnice, vacation,  
steza, path,  
čez, accross,

iti, peljati, to lead,  
si napravljati, to build,  
prilikovati, to compare,  
hraber, brave,  
bojevati se, to fight,  
imam najrajše, I like best,  
potreba, need,  
pomoč, help,  
božji, a, e, God's; divine.

## LVI. Naloga.

### Števila. The Numerals.

#### I. Poglavna števila. Cardinal Numbers.

1. One, eden, ena, eno,  
2. two, dva, dve,  
3. three, trije, tri,  
4. four, štiri,  
5. five, pet,  
6. six, šest,  
7. seven, sedem,  
8. eight, osem,  
9. nine, devet,  
10. ten, deset,

11. eleven, enajst,  
12. twelve, dvanajst,  
13. thirteen, trinajst,  
14. fourteen, štirinajst,  
15. fifteen, petnajst,  
16. sixteen, šesnajst,  
17. seventeen, sedemnajst,  
18. eighteen, osemnajst,  
19. nineteen, devetnajst,  
20. twenty, dvajset,



- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 21. twenty one, eno in dvajset,     | 60. sixty, šestdeset,                |
| 22. twenty two, dva in dvajset,     | 70. seventy, sedemdeset,             |
| 23. twenty three, tri in dvajset,   | 80. eighty, osemdeset,               |
| 24. twenty four, štiri in dvajset,  | 90. ninety, devetdeset,              |
| 25. twenty five, pet in dvajset,    | 100. one (a) hundred, sto,           |
| 26. twenty six, šest in dvajset,    | 1,000. one (a) thousand, tisoč,      |
| 27. twenty seven, sedem in dvajset, | 2,000. two thousand, dva tisoč,      |
| 28. twenty eight, osem in dvajset,  | 1,000,000. one (a) million, milijon, |
| 29. twenty nine, devet in dvajset,  | one (a) billion, bilijon,            |
| 30. thirty, trideset,               | 1895. One thousand, eight            |
| 40. forty, štirideset,              | hundred and ninety five.             |
| 50. fifty, petdeset,                |                                      |

### EXERCISE.

The Bible has been translated into about 200 languages. A common year has 365 days, a leap-year 366. A year is divided into 12 months. In a common year the month of February has 28 days, in a leap-year it has 29 days. A day has 24 hours, every hour has 60 minutes, and every minute 60 seconds. Venice is built on 72 islands. 6,666 men composed a legion in the armies of the ancient Romans. The empire of Austria contains 240,000 square miles, more than 22,000 english square miles less than the State of Texas. It has a population of about 40,000,000 inhabitants. London is the largest city in the world it has over three millions of a population. In London you can see the greatest wealth and the most magnificent palaces, and the most abject poverty and the meanest of hovels. Hundreds, ay thousands of thieves and pickpockets loiter there about the streets, watching for an opportunity to empty the pockets and purses of their fellow-men.

Bible, sveto pismo,  
to translate, predstaviti,  
leap-year, prestopno leto,  
to compose, zložiti,  
second, sekunda,  
legion, legija,  
square mile, štiriinšestdesetmiljska milja,  
circumference, obseg,  
globe, krogla; zemeljni krog,  
chain, veriga,  
Alps, planine; alpe,  
height, visokost,  
to attach, prihesiti,  
to unite, združiti,

area, površje; obseg,  
bank, breg; obal,  
luxury, preobitnost,  
pickpocket, žeporez; žepni tat,  
to loiter, plaziti se; lenuha pasti,  
to empty, izprazniti,  
opportunity, prilika,  
fellow-man, bližnji sobrat,  
to suffer, trpeti; pustiti,  
cruelty, krutost,  
almost, skoraj,  
never, nikoli; never more,  
nikoli več.  
need, potreba,

### Pravila.

1. Pri zloženih številih: eno in dvajset, itd. stoji v angleškem desetica navadno pred enoto: toraj: twenty one itd. (dvajset in eden).

2. Stotine združujejo se s pomočjo: *and* s enotami in deseticami; n. pr. six hundred and forty one.

3. Pred številoma: hundred in thousand stoji v edinem številu zmiraj: *one*, ali pa nedoločni člen: *a*. *One* stoji pri vseh letnicah in kedar koli se mora: *jeden, ena* iz posebnega vzroka posebno naglaševati. Drugod rabi vedno: *a*. N. pr. The battle of Waterloo was in the year one thousand, eight hundred and fifteen. Of all his property only one thousand dollars fell to the share of his relation. — His income does not amount to more than a hundred dollars a year. A hundred years ago this place was only a little village.

4. Števila: *hundred, thousand, million* rabijo tudi kot samostalniki; v množnem številu pribesi se jim: *s*. N. pr. Hundreds of people have suffered this cruelty. Millions obey his commands.

### VAAA.

Zemlja zasuče se v 24 urah okoli sama sebe in okoli sonca v 365 dneh, 5 urah in 48 minutah in 48 sekundah. Leta 1858 bilo je videti eno najlepših repatnic. Število zvezd, ki kinčajo ponočni neb, je neizmerno. Rusko cesarstvo je največje cesarstvo na svetu. Pred nekaj leti bilo je v Ameriki 27,247 štirjaških milj ruskega sveta. Vlada Združenih Držav je ta svet Rusiji odkupila za 7,200,000 dolarjev. Čikago (Chicago) v državi Ilinoj (Illinois) bode kmalo največje mesto v Ameriki. Ima že blizo milijona prebivalcev. Na Gornjem jezeru so največji bakreni rudniki v Združenih Državah in morda na celem svetu. Rudarji so že tisoč in več čevljev (feet) pod zemljo in na stotine in stotine bakra (hundreds after hundreds of pounds of) skoplejo vsako leto.

Sukati se, to move around,  
 število, number,  
 kinčati, to adorn,  
 neizmeren, infinite,  
 zvezdar, zvezdogled, astronomer,  
 rojen, domač, native,  
 moder, wise,  
 po koncu stati, to stand up,  
 govor, sermon,  
 scasoma, gradually,  
 gol; nag, naked,  
 šteti, to count,  
 okoli; nekako, about.  
 Rusija, Russia,  
 zemljevid, map,

tek, course,  
 prepir, dispute,  
 če, if, whether,  
 plavati (les), to float,  
 obstati pri čem, to insist - on,  
 obsegati, to comprise,  
 silen, vast, enormous,  
 (o) ceniti, to estimate,  
 hitro, brzo, swiftly,  
 to bid, vzkazati,  
 bade, vzkazal,  
 zaznamovati, to mark down,  
 vpliv, čin, effect,  
 gibanje, motion.



## LVII. Naloga.

### Vrstilni števniki. Ordinal Numbers.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1. The first, prvi, a, o,<br/>the second, drugi,<br/>the third, tretji,<br/>the fourth, četrti,<br/>the fifth, peti,<br/>the sixth, šesti,<br/>the seventh, sedmi,<br/>the eighth, osmi,<br/>the ninth, deveti,<br/>the tenth, deseti,<br/>the eleventh, ednajsti,<br/>the twelfth, dvanajsti,<br/>the thirteenth, trinajsti,<br/>the fourteenth, štirinajsti,<br/>the fifteenth, petnajsti,</p> <p>2. The 1st, the 2nd, the 3d, the 4th, the 21st, the 22nd, the 23d, the 24th.</p> <p>3. The 1st of January; the 5th of March; the 21st, of June; the 4th of July etc.</p> | <p>the sixteenth, šestnajsti,<br/>the seventeenth, sedemnajsti,<br/>the eighteenth, osemnajsti,<br/>the nineteenth, devetnajsti,<br/>the twentieth, dvajseti,<br/>the twenty first, eno in dvajseti,<br/>the twenty second, dve in dvajseti,<br/>the thirtieth, trideseti,<br/>the fortieth, štirideseti,<br/>the fiftieth, petdeseti,<br/>the sixtieth, šestdeseti,<br/>the seventieth, sedemdeseti,<br/>the eightieth, osemdeseti,<br/>the ninetieth, devetdeseti,<br/>the hundredth, stoteri.</p> |
|---|--|

### EXERCISE.

Napoleon the First, emperor of France, was born at Ajaccio, on the island of Corsica. William the Fourth of England succeeded George the Fourth in the year 1830, and reigned seven years. George Washington was the first president of the United States and we call him the Father of the republic. This is the second time, Grover Cleveland was elected president. We celebrate our national independence on the fourth of July. The twenty fourth of November is always thanksgiving's day. Vienna is situated under the 48th degree of northern latitude and 34th degree of eastern longitude.

Born, rojen,  
century, stoletje,  
to succeed, slediti,  
page, stran,  
to elect, izvoliti,  
president, predsednik,  
degree, stopinja,  
chapter, poglavje,  
republic, ljudovlada,  
throne, prestol,  
to reign, vladati,  
to marry, omožiti, oženiti se,

slow, počasen,  
national, národen,  
longitude, dolgost,  
to be situated, ležati, stati,  
independence, neodvisnost,  
peace, mir,  
to sign, podpisati,  
to crown, kronati,  
laborious, trudapoln,  
thanksgiving, zahvala,  
latitude, širjava,  
to commence, začeti.

## Pravila.

1. Vrstilni števniki narejajo se, izvzemši prve tri, iz glavnih s tem, da se glavnim pribesi: *th.* Pri številnikih, ki se z *y* končujejo, se *y* spremeni v *ie*. N. pr. thirty thirtieth, itd.

2. Mej vrstilnim številom in imenom mesecev stoji besedica: *of*. N. pr. The first of December. Pri zaznamovanji dneva v pismih se of navadno iz pusti; n. pr. Chicago, September 10, 1892.

3. Vrstilni števniki stoje, prilogom enako, navadno pred samostalniki. N. pr. The first steps to learning are slow and laborious. I have commenced my thirty sixth year. Izjeme so naslednje.

a) Če se vrstilni številnik pridené imenu kake vladajoče osebe. N. pr. Joseph, the First, Pius the Ninth, Leo the Thirteenth.

b) Pri nadpisih in naznanilih. N. pr. Chapter the tenth; page the sixth. Razun glavnih in vrstilnih števnikov treba pomniti.

1. Številnike ki zaznamujejo drobce: Fractional Numbers. Njih ime- novalniki narejajo se, razven *half* in *quarter*, iz vrstilnih števil. Pomemba jim je samostalniška, toraj se jih pribesi v množ. štev. *s.* N. pr.

1  <sub>2</sub> (one) half,	2  <sub>3</sub> two thirds,
1  <sub>3</sub> " third,	3  <sub>5</sub> three fifths,
1  <sub>4</sub> " fourth,	5  <sub>71</sub> five seventy firsts,
1  <sub>5</sub> " fifth,	9  <sub>110</sub> nine one hundred and tenths.
1 3  <sub>4</sub> milje, a mile and three quarters,	
3 5  <sub>6</sub> stopinj, three degrees and five sixths,	
10 2  <sub>5</sub> milijona, ten millions and two fifths.	

2. Množilni števniki. Multipliers: Once, enkrat; twice, dvakrat; thrice ali three times, trikrat; four times, štirikrat; ten times, desetkrat, itd.

Once more, še enkrat, as long again, še enkrat tako dolgo; twice as long, dvakrat tako dolgo, itd.

3. Številni prislovi, Numeral Adverbs: First, prvič; secondly, drugič; thirdly, tretjič; fourthly, četertič; itd.

To bathe, kopati se,  
to select, izbrati; izvoliti si,  
proper, pravi,  
to disappear, izginiti,  
aged, prileten,

sunk, potopljen, a, o,  
no more, ne več; nič več,  
quickly, hitro; brzo,  
example, izgled,  
to plunge, potapljati,  
alas, žalibog; škoda,

anxiety, skrb; strah,  
to dive, potapljati se,  
to sink, potopiti se; vtopiti se, -kaj,  
sank; sunk, potopil; vtopil.

impossible, nemogoč,  
active, delaven,  
mere, sam,  
instant, trenotek,  
instantly, nakrat,  
bottom, dno,



to share, deliti; vdeležiti se,  
close by, blizo, tik,  
to attract, privabiti,  
remaining, ostali, a, o,  
rope, vrv,  
fortunately, srečno,  
alive, živ, a, o,  
to rescue, rešiti,

pool, luža, globina,  
to remark, opomniti,  
solicitude, skrbnost,  
to reappear, se prikazati,  
exhausted, vpešan,  
to restore, popraviti,  
playmate, soigralec,  
disappearance, izginjenje.

### VAJA.

Božič, ki posebno otrokom veliko veselja napravlja, praznuje se 25. grudnia. Velikonoč, vnebohod in binkošti so premakljivi prazniki, ker se praznujejo vsako leto na ravno tisti dan. Leta 1859 praznovala se je Velika noč 24. malega travna. Kres je 24. rožnika in sv. Mihael je 29. kimovca. Veliki Šmaren ali Velika Gospojnica je zmiraj 15. avgusta. Spomlad začne se 20. ali 21. sušca, poletje 21. rožnika, jesen 21. kimovca in zima 21. grudnia.

Prva stopinja do poboljšanja je priznanje pregrehe. Pisal sem strijen že dva ali trikrat, pa prejel še nisem nobenega odgovora. Še enkrat mu pišem, morebiti me razveseli potem s par vrsticami. Tvoja naloga je še enkrat tako dolga kot njena. Naj bolj večerni okraj Sibirije ima 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> milijonov prebivalcev, mej tem ko jih ima vshodnja komaj 1 milijona.

Božič, Christmas,  
veselje, pleasure,  
napravljati, to afford,  
praznovati, to celebrate,  
Velika noč, Easter,  
Vnebohod, Ascension day,  
Binkošti, Pentecost Sunday,  
premičen, moveable,  
praznik, holyday; feast,  
dan in leto, date,  
Veliki četrtek, holy Thursday,  
Kres, Midsummer,  
sv. Mihael, Michael mass,  
stopinja, step,  
poboljšanje, amendment,  
priznanje, acknowledgement,  
par, a few,

vrstica, line,  
razveseliti, to favour,  
Veliki Šmaren, Assumption day;  
Velika Gospojnica, Lady's day,  
Veliki petek, Good-Friday,  
ravno tako, just as,  
premer, diameter,  
obseg, circumference  
zahodnji, western,  
vshodnji, eastern,  
okraj, province,  
Sibirija, Siberia,  
mej tem ko, whilst, while,  
Velika sobota, Easter Saturday,  
sv. reš, Telo, Corpus Christi  
patron, patron saint,

## LVIII. Naloga.

Pomožni glagoli (časa). Auxiliary Verbs of Time.

A. *To have, to act.*

Infinitive Present (nedoločni naklon sedanj. časa) to have, to act  
Infinitive Past (nedoločni naklon pretekli. časa) to have had,

Participle Present (deležnik sedanj. časa) having, imeč, a, o,  
 Participle Past (deležnik pretekli. časa) had, imel, a, o,  
 Participle Compound (zloženi deležnik) having had.

### Indicative (določni naklon).

#### *Present Tense, (sedanji čas).*

I have, imam,  
 thou hast, imaš,  
 he (she, it) has, ima,  
 we have, imamo,  
 you have, imate,  
 they have, imajo,

#### *Perfect Tense (pretekli čas).*

I have had, sem imel, a, o,  
 thou hast had, si imel, a, o,  
 he (she, it) has had, je imel, a, o,  
 we have had, smo imeli, e, a,  
 you have had, ste imeli, e, a,  
 they have had, so imeli, e, a,

#### *Future Tense (prihodnji čas).*

I shall have, bom imel,  
 thou wilt have, boš imel,  
 he (she, it) will have, bo imel,  
 we shall have, bomo imeli,  
 you will have, bote imeli,  
 they will have, bodo imeli,

#### *Imperfect Tense, (polpretekli čas).*

I had, sem imel, a, o,  
 thou hadst, si imel, a, o,  
 he (she, it) had, je imel, a, o,  
 we had, smo imeli, e, i,  
 you had, ste imeli, e, i,  
 they had, so imeli, e, a,

#### *Pluperfect Tense, (prejpretekli čas).*

I had had, sem bil imel, a, o,  
 thou hadst had, si bil imel, a, o,  
 he (she, it) had had, je bil imel, a, o,  
 we had had, smo bili imeli, e, a,  
 you had had, ste bili imeli, e, a,  
 they had had, so bili imeli, e, a,

#### *Future Perfect (prejprihodnji čas)*

I shall have had, bom imel.  
 thou wilt have had, boš imel;  
 he (she, it) will have had, bo imel,  
 we shall have had, bomo imeli,  
 you will have had, bote imeli,  
 they will have had, bodo imeli.

### Conditional (Subjunctive) Mood (pogojni naklon).

#### *Present Tense.*

(if) I had, (ko) bi imel,  
 .. thou hadst,  
 .. he had,  
 .. we had, (ko) bi imeli,  
 .. you had, (ko) bi imeli,  
 .. they had,

#### *Future Tense.*

I should have, bi imel,  
 thou wouldst have,  
 he would have,  
 we should have, bi imeli,  
 you would have,  
 they would have.

#### *Future Perfect.*

I should have had, bi bil imel,  
 thou wouldst have had,  
 he would have had,  
 we should have had, bi bili imeli,  
 you would have had,  
 they would have had,



## Imperative. Velevník.

Have, imej, imejte! Let us have, naj imamo! let them have, naj-  
imajo! You should have, vi naj bi imeli! They should have had, oni naj  
bi bili imeli.

### B. To be, biti,

Inf. Present: to be, biti,

Inf. Past: to have been,

Part. Present: being,

Part. Past: been, bil,

Part. Compound: having been.

## Present Tense.

### Indicative.

I am, sem,  
thou art, si,  
he (she, it) is, je,  
we are, smo,  
you are, ste,  
they are, so.

### Subjunctive.

I be, (da) sem,  
thou be, si,  
he (she, it) be, je,  
we be, smo,  
you be, ste,  
they be, so.

## Imperfect Tense.

### Indicative.

I was, sem bil,  
thou wast, si bil,  
he, (she, it) was, je bil,  
we were, smo bili,  
you were, ste bili,  
they were, so bili,

### Subjunctive.

I were, jaz bi bil,  
thou wert, ti bi bil,  
he, (she, it) were, bi bil,  
we were, bi bili,  
you were, vi bi bili,  
they were, oni bi bili.

## Perfect Tense.

### Indicative.

I have been, sem bil,  
thou hast been, si bil,  
he, (she, it) has been, je bil,  
we have been, smo bili,  
you have been, ste bili,  
they have been, so bili,

## Pluperfect Tense.

### Indicative.

I had been, sem bil (bil),  
thou hadst been, si bil,  
he had been, je bil,  
we had been, smo bili (bili),  
you had been, ste bili,  
they had been, so bili.

## Future Tense.

### Indicative.

I shall be, bodem bom,  
thou wilt be, boš,  
he will be, bo,  
we shall be, bomo,  
you will be, bote,  
they will be, bodo,

### Conditional.

(If) I had been, (ko) bi bil,  
.. thou hadst been,  
.. he had been,  
.. we had been, (ko) bi bili,  
.. you had been,  
.. they had been,

## Future Perfect.

I shall have been, bodem, bom,  
 thou wilt have been, boš,  
 he will have been, bo,  
 we shall have been, bomo,  
 you will have been, bote,  
 they will have been, bodo.

*Imperative.*

Be, bodi, bodite! Let me be; let us be; let them be! naj bom; naj bomo; naj bodo!

*EXERCISE.*

To have a good conscience is better than to have riches. The trees having had no blossoms, we cannot expect any fruit. If this good people had not had compassion with him, he would have been in the greatest distress. Impatience has long strides. If you had not been so extravagant in your youth, you would not be in such misery, at present. When you will be in England or in the United States of America, you will have the best opportunity of learning English. We would have had more pleasure, if you had been one of the party. These children would derive greater advantages from private instructions than, from being taught in a large school. Have patience with the weak! There is no condition so high, but it may have fears; none so low, but it may have hopes. If the counsel is good, it matters not (nič ne dé) who gave it. Wit and judgement are often at strife. Our younger days, were days of real joy. We shall be very happy to see you now and then. Oh! that I had had more prudence in my youth! I should have less trouble, now, in my old age. I have no respect for titled rank, unless it is accompanied by true nobility of soul. An honest man among thieves has but a poor chance of profiting by their company. Be contented with your fate!

Tedious, pust; dolgočasen,  
 distress, nezgoda; zadrega,  
 impatience, nepotrpežljivost,  
 strength, moč.

to flee, bežati,  
 extravagant, zapravlživ,  
 British, britanjsk,  
 colony, naselbina,  
 considerable, precejšen,  
 influence, vpliv,  
 rude, surov, neotesan,  
 hasty, nagel,  
 to set off, odriniti,  
 undertaking, početje,  
 advantage, korist; hasen,

counsel, sovet,  
 matter, zadeva; reč,  
 to matter, deti,  
 wit, bistroumnost,  
 judgement, presodba,  
 strife, prepir,  
 trouble, sitnost,  
 childish, otročji, a, e,  
 civilized, olikan,  
 infaney, detinstvo; mladost,  
 prudence, pamet; modrost,  
 whatever, karkoli,  
 respect, spoštovanje,  
 titled, s naslovom,  
 rank, stališče; stan; stopnja,



private, poseben; domač,  
instruction, poduk,  
to teach, učiti koga,  
taught, učil; podučen,  
condition, stan, položaj,  
fear, strah, bojazen,  
hope, up, upanje,

nobility, žlahnost,  
pity, škoda,  
unfavorable, neugoden,  
chance, prilika,  
to profit, okoristiti se,  
weak, slaboten,  
fate, osoda,

## Pravila.

1. Za oblikovanje preteklega in prejšnjega časa služi nam pomožni glagol *to have* in za oblikovanje prihodnjega časa *shall* in *will*. Za prvo osebo v obeh številih rabi: *shall*; za drugo in tretjo: *will*.

2. Velewni naklon enak je vedno nedoločnemu po obliki.

Sentiment, čutilo, mnenje,  
Armenia, Armenija,  
sponse, soproga,  
courtier, dvornik,  
to re-instate, zopet postaviti,  
air, obraz,  
indifference, malomarnost,  
as for, kar se tiče,  
crown, krona,  
attention, pazljivost; pozor,  
rate, cena;  
beloved, ljubljén,  
to celebrate, obhajati,  
social, družben; družljiv,  
to address, ogovoriti; nasloviti,

native, rojsten,  
hereditary, dedljiv,  
inexpressibly neizrečeno,  
tenderness, nežnost; ljubezen,  
ardour, gorečnost,  
purchase, kupčevanje,  
to purchase, kupiti, kupovati,  
to liberate, oprostiti,  
charmed, očaran; prevzet od,  
to extol, slaviti, poviševati,  
military, vojašk,  
exploit, junaški čin,  
bride, nevesta,  
bride-groom, ženin,  
generous, žlahtnosrčen, žlahten,

## V.A.J.A.

To poletje imeli smo veliko dežja. Če bi ne bilo tako mokro, žito bi bilo sedaj že zrelo. Živež je tako drag sedaj kot malo kedaj popreje. Posebno reveži čutijo to, ko imajo veliko težavo, da si vsakdanji živež prislužijo. Če bi bil ti v mladosti bolj marljiv bil, zastopal bi bolj častno stopinjo mej (in) občinstvom. Bote li imeli še kedaj tako lepo priliko kot včeraj? Bodi z drugimi prizanesljiv; strog pa sam s seboj! Če si počel neumnosti, imej toraj pogum priznati jih. Denar imel bi zanj več vrednosti, ko bi si ga bil prislužil sam. Ne bodi tako aboten, da bi svojo srečo zanemarjal. Ali bi ne imel več veselja nad svojim delom, če bi je opravil z večo pridnostjo?

Dež, rain,  
zrel, ripe,  
živež, provisions,  
posebno, particularly,  
hud. trd; oppressive,

zanemarjati, to neglect,  
stopinja, position,  
človešk, human,  
občinstvo, society,  
priložnost, opportunity,

čutiti, to feel,  
 razmera, circumstance,  
 neumnost, folly,  
 pridnost, diligence,  
 težava, difficulty,  
 hrana, livelihood,  
 prislužiti, to earn,  
 nesreča, misfortune,  
 previden, prudent,  
 spoštljiv, respectable,  
 ugoden, favorable,  
 početi, to commit,

dobiček, profit,  
 opraviti, to do, to perform,  
 prizanesljiv, indulgent,  
 priznati, to acknowledge;  
 to confess,  
 storjen, committed,  
 veljava, value,  
 pogum, courage,  
 mnenje, opinion,  
 oster, strict,  
 aboten, silly,  
 opazovati, to observe,

## LIX. Naloga.

### Auxiliary Verbs of Mood. Pomožni glagoli načina.

#### Can, moći (morem),

##### *Present Tense.*

I can, morem; zamorem,  
 thou canst, moreš,  
 he can, more,  
 we can, moremo,  
 you can, morete,  
 they can, morejo,

##### *Imperfect Tense.*

I could, sem mogel; zamogel  
 thou couldst, si zamogel,  
 he could, je mogel,  
 we could, smo mogli,  
 you could, ste mogli,  
 they could, so mogli.

#### May, moći (morem); smeti (naj bi).

I may, jaz naj bi; smem,  
 thou mayest, ti naj bi; smeš,  
 he may, on naj bi; sme,  
 we may, mi naj bi; smemo,  
 you may, vi naj bi; smete,  
 they may, oni naj bi; smejo,

I might, jaz naj bi,  
 thou mightst,  
 he might,  
 we might, mi naj bi,  
 you might,  
 they might.

#### Will, hoteti.

##### *Present Tense.*

I will, hočem,  
 thou wilt, hočeš; boš,  
 he will, bo,  
 we will, čemo,  
 you will, čete,  
 they will, bodo,

##### *Imperfect Tense.*

I would, bi hotel; bi,  
 thou wouldst,  
 he would,  
 we would, bi hoteli; bi,  
 you would,  
 they would.



### Shall, morati (naj bi).

I shall,  
thou shalt,  
he shall,  
we shall,  
you shall,  
they shall.

I should,  
thou shouldst,  
he should,  
we should,  
you should,  
they should.

### Must, morati; moram.

I must, moram,  
thou must, moras,  
he must, mora,  
we must, moramo,  
you must, morate,  
they must, morajo.

### Ought, morati (naj bi; bi moral).

I ought, bimoral; naj bi,  
thou oughtst,  
he ought,  
we ought, bi morali; naj bi,  
you ought,  
they ought,

Sem moral, I had to; I was obliged to.

## EXERCISE.

### I.

Can we see your house from this spot? Yes, we can, if we walk a little farther up that hill. Can you tell me the different parts of your mouth? Yes, Sir, I can; the principal parts of the mouth are: the lips, the gums, the teeth, the roof, and the tongue. Though Charles felt very unwell this morning, we could not keep him away from school. As we had no money, we could not buy any of those nice things. Those who have a good conscience can look everybody in the face without blushing. How can you ask me such a question? She was one of those persons, who could never refuse you a request. I could not do such a thing for the whole world.

How can those who are not able to help themselves, help others? On account of my father's illness, I have not been able to leave the house for a week; and if he does not get any better, I shall not be able to go out next week, either. My cousin knows English, French, and German, but he does not know Italian.

### II.

May I (ali smem) take your knife for a moment? You may take if you will not spoil it. We might stay longer, if we wished. He told me, I might do, as I liked.

Seeming calamities may be (znajo biti) real blessings. What may be the reason that your friend did not come last night? I don't know what prevented him; he may have had some other important business on hand, or he may not have felt well. We must go home; our parents might scold us if we were too late. We might have known beforehand, it would turn out thus. Proper attention might have prevented this misfortune.

May his health be restored soon! May he live to see the results of his kind deeds. May they find their reward in their own good conscience!

I fear, I shall not be permitted to accompany you on your journey. Most children like (are fond of) fruit. He is very fond of my little brother.

III.

He would not wait, although we begged him repeatedly. I will solicit your mother's favour for you, if you will promise to be more careful in future. If you will call on me to-morrow, I will show you my beautiful album. Weeds will grow in spite (vkljub) of the gardener's care.

Whenever he is well disposed, he will play all sorts of tricks. Sometimes, when he felt a little better, his mother would sit down at his bedside to cheer him up, by reading something nice to him.

I wish your father had been here; then, I am sure, this misfortune would have been prevented. There is a stranger in the parlor wishing to speak to you. What are you going to do this afternoon? I was just going to begin writing my English exercise. They pretend to know nothing of the affair.

IV.

Thou shalt not steal. Dust thou art, and into dust thou shalt return. He did not tell me what I should do with these books. Our master told us, we should not leave the room, till we had finished our work. You should have been more diligent this morning.

What am I to do in this case? My brother was to keep the money, till he found it convenient to return it. What has become of your clerk who went to America two years ago? We have not heard from him, but he is said to be very successful in his undertakings.

V.

Everyone ought to be very careful, whom he admits in to his society. Many things ought not to be as they are. A promise, if it is a good one ought never to be broken. People who behave like yourself, ought to be sent to an insane-asylum.

VI.

A stone must fall to the ground, as soon as the power that sent it up is exhausted. The stick must break if you bend it too much. You have done the mischief, and must repair it. You must not believe all you hear either against friend or foe. So many triumphs must be fatiguing. I must not forget my own particular adventure. What I am going to tell you, now, you must not mention to any body. He arrived on Saturday, and was obliged to leave again on Monday.

To swim, plavati,  
 bill, hrib; grič,  
 gum, obzobno meso; dlesno,  
 roof, nebo, temen,  
 question, vprašanje,  
 to blush, zarudeti,  
 to refuse, odreči; ne hoteti,

thus, tako; na ta način,  
 company, tovaršija; družba,  
 future, prihodnost,  
 story, povest,  
 convenient, pripraven,  
 promise, obljuba,  
 to exhaust, vgnati; izprazniti,



request, prošnja,  
 moment, trenutek,  
 to spoil, pokončati,  
 weekly, vsak teden,  
 to inform, sporočiti,  
 favor, laskavost,  
 to cheer, razveseliti,  
 dust, prah,  
 nevertheless, vendar,  
 insane-asylum, norišnica,  
 to repair, popraviti,  
 character, značaj,  
 allowance, žepni denar,  
 seeming, navidezen,  
 calamity, nezgoda,  
 blessing, blagor,  
 reason, vzrok,  
 to prevent, odvrniti,  
 important, važen,  
 to scold, zmerjati; kregati,  
 beforehand, popreje,  
 to turn out, steči se,

triumph, zmaga; slavni vspeh,  
 characteristic, značajan,  
 proper, dostojen; pravi,  
 to call on, obiskati,  
 album, knjiga za slike; album,  
 trick, burka; šala; šegavost,  
 attention, pazljivost; pozor,  
 to restore, nazaj dati; povrniti,  
 result, zdatek; znesek; sad, sadež,  
 action, djanje,  
 deed, čin, delo,  
 reward, plačilo,  
 to accompany, spremljati, iti,  
 to solicit, zaprositi; poprositi,  
 in spite of, vkljub,  
 affair, reč; zadeva,  
 clerk, služček pri kupcih,  
 to behave, zadržati se,  
 mischief, kvar; porednost,  
 adventure, prigodek,  
 void, prazen: brez.

## Pravila.

*Pregiba pomožnih glagolov načina je pomanjkljiva. Nimajo pravega nedoločnega naklona; nobenega priložaja, toraj tudi preteklega časa ne; ne prejpreteklega, ne prihodnjega in ne prejprihodnjega časa. Pomni naj se o njih sploh sledeče:*

1. *Can* naznanja to, kar more kedo storiti. N. pr. Most birds can fly. Can you read this letter. No, Sir, I cannot read it.

Dalje *can* naznanja tudi vse, kar ni uravstvenemu čutu nasprotno. N. pr. I cannot do it, without blushing. I could not do it for the life of me.

Mesto: *can* rabi mnogokrat: *to be able*, posebno v časih, ki jih *can* nima. N. pr. If my sore throat will not get better, I shall not be able to sing to night.

### 2. *May* naznanja:

a) Prostost ali dovoljenje storiti to, ki se naznanja s povedkom. V tem smislu pomenja: smeti, moči (morem, zamorem), naj. N. pr. You may play after you have finished your work. May I ask you a question? You may do as you like in this matter.

V izrazih, ki tu sem spadajo in so potrjevalni se slovenski: zamorem, itd. ne sme z *can* prestaviti. Ako pa je glagol z nikanjem: *not* združen, rabi navadno *can*. You cannot do as you like in everything. They cannot have forgotten it. We could not have known that.

b) Mogočnost ali verjetnost, ki izvirate iz okolščin in zadev. N. pr. He may be ill. They may have forgotten it. We might have known that.

c) Kaki zaželeni izid. N. pr. May she be as happy, as she deserves to be! May he soon return home!

Slovenski: smeti, moči, morem, zamorem se prestavljajo tudi s: *to be allowed; to be permitted*. N. pr. As soon as you have finished your work, you will be allowed to go home.

3. *Will*, enak je po pomenu večinoma slovenskim: hoteti, hočem: bom, boš, itd.

Pomniti je nadalje:

1. *Will* rabi včasih za naznanjanje večkratnega ponavljanja kacega dejanja in pomenja: „ima navado.“ N. pr. Sometimes he will get up as early as four o'clock.

Izrazi: Kaj hočeš? What do you want? ali What do you wish? (Nikoli ne: What do you will?) Stori, kar hočeš. Do, as you please. Oče hočejo s teboj govoriti. Father wishes to speak to you. Ravno sem hotel odposlati pismo. I was just about sending away a letter; ali: I was just going to send away a letter. On če vse vedeti. He wants, ali: he pretends to know all.

4. *Shall* naznanja povelje ali ukaz od govoreče do nagovorjene ali omenjene osebe ali bitja. N. pr. You shall do this. Thou shalt not kill. The children shall remain at home.

Izrazi: Kdo naj ta pisma vzame? Who shall — bolje: Who is to take these letters? Morali smo celi dan doma ostati. We had to stay at home, the whole day.

5. *Ought*, združen navadno s sledečim mu nedoločnim glagolovim naklonom, naznanja nprstveno potrebo ali notranjo dolžnost in rabi le pogojno. N. pr. You ought to obey your father and mother. You ought to have paid him a visit.

6. *Must* ima našemu: morati, moram, enako pomen in rabi večinoma enako. N. pr. All men must die. I must go, now. You must sleep very soundly, if you do not hear such a noise.

V polpreteklem času in sploh pri oblikah, ki jih *must* nima, rabi: to be obliged. N. pr. We were obliged to follow him wherever he chose. They will probably be obliged to write the whole exercise, again.

V nikavnih rekih pomenja: *must*: smeti, smem. N. pr. You must not lose sight of him. Ga ne smete iz oči zgubiti.

Izrazi: Jaz ne morem kaj zato. I cannot help it. Jaz ne morem drugače, kot da se jočem? I cannot help crying. Upa, da bo zamogel priti. He hopes to be able to come. Mislili smo, da moramo prošnjo odreči. We believed to be obliged to refuse the request. Ladija ne bo mogla odjadrati. The ship will not be able to sail off. Hiša se bo morala kmalu popraviti. The house will soon have to be repaired. Jaz ne bom smel iti ven. I shall not be allowed to go out.

Ali boš mogel jutri priti? Can you come to-morrow? Will you be able to come to-morrow? Mi ga nismo mogli razumeti. We could not understand him. We were not able to understand him.

Nikoli ni hotel ubogati mojih ukazov. He would never obey my orders. He has never been willing to obey my orders.

Morali so ostati doma. They had to stay at home. They were obliged to stay at home.

Vi niste smeli nikoli govoriti. You could never speak. You were never permitted to speak.



Kedaj bi bila ladija morala priti? When was the vessel to arrive?

Pravijo, da je mnogo govoril. He is said to have spoken a great deal.

To bi bilo moralo takoj popravljeno biti. This ought to have been repaired at once.

Ta račun bi se bil imel prej plačati. This bill should have been paid before.

Nikdo bi mi ne bil smel kaj takega povedati. No one should have dared to tell me such a thing.

To bi bilo imelo biti plačano naprej. This should have been (ought to have been) prepaid.

### EXERCISE.

He has undertaken something which, he seems not to be able to finish. The vessel was so far repaired that, the captain hoped to be able, in a few days, to continue his voyage. The vessel will not be able to enter the river as long as the storm lasts. If the frost continues, the plants will soon have to be moved in to the green-house. The patient will not be allowed to leave his bed for a month. My father-in-law has been obliged to go to the sea-side on account of ill health. I have never been allowed to stay out this late, at night. You have never had more advice than sufficient, but you have been very seldom willing to follow it. Fortunately the weather continued calm, otherwise both ship and crew must have perished. I could not have had more encouraging prospects. You ought to have told me the truth, at once. You should not have bought it at such a high price. The battle might have been gloriously won, had all the soldiers imitated the example of their leader.

To undertake, lotiti se; podjeti,  
to be inclined, nagnjen biti,

to abandon, zapustiti; zavreči,  
obstacle, zadržek,

insurmountable, nepremagljiv,  
mysterious, skrivnosten; čuden,

mystery, skrivnost,  
to clear up, raz-pojasniti,

stage-coach, poštni voz,  
approach, bližanje,

highwayman, cestni tolovaj,  
guinea, zlat,

to hide, skriti,  
to advise, svetovati,

to search, pre-iskati,  
astonished, začuden,

to take off, odložiti; sleči, izzuti,  
frost, slana,

father-in-law, tast,  
sea-side, primorje,

explanation, razlaga,

to accept, sprejeti; vzeti,

invitation, povabilo,

magnificent, velečasten,

to conduct, voditi, peljati,

guest, gost,

to be seated, vستي se,

hospitable, gostoljuben,

to perish, poginiti,

to prepare, pripraviti,

to encourage, navduševati,

gloriously, slavno,

to imitate, posnemati,

to explain, razložiti,

pocket book, denarna listnica,

to rob, o-ropati,

pardon, odpuščenje; milost,

about, pri,

banknote, bankovec,

amends, povračilo.

to stay out, izostati,  
 otherwise, drugače; sicer,  
 enraged, serdit,  
 confederate, družbenik,  
 injustice, krivica,  
 satisfactory, zadostilen,

vexation, sitnost; neprijetnost,  
 to oblige, primorati; postreči,  
 highly pleased, zelo vesel; zelo  
 zadovoljen,  
 generosity, radodarnost.

### VAJA.

Kar se zamore opraviiti danes, ne sme so odložiti do jutri. Večjidcl ptičev zna frčati. Jaz nisem zamogel razumeti zakaj te tvoj oče niso pustili z nami k godbeni veselici iti. Storite, kar čete, vaš trud bo zastonjsk (will be of no use.) Ali bote zamogli danes popoldan priti k meni? Sedaj ne smeš hoditi (go) proč, sedaj moreš se naučiti svojo nalogo. Poprej nisem nikoli hotel v temi v klet iti. Tvoja naloga je tako slabo pisana, da jo boš moral prepisati. Ali smem vzeti eno knjigo iz knjižnjaka? Ti češ vse bolj vedeti, ko drugi. Pri tvoji starosti moral bi že vedeti kaj je dobro in kaj slabo. Pravijo, da je ministerstvo prosilo za odpust. Zaradi hude nevihte morala se je vrniti ladija v luko. On postati bi bil moral bogatin, če bi se bil naučil varčnosti. Račun bi bili morali še enkrat plačati, če bi ne bili mogli pokazati pobotnice. Jaz bi mu takega odgovora ne bil mogel dati. On te odgovornosti ne bo hotel vzeti na se. Ti bil bi moral postati malopridnež, če bi bil dalj časa ostal v tej družbi.

Opraviti, to do,  
 odložiti, to put off,  
 zapopasti, to comprehend,  
 godbina veselica, concert,  
 prizadevanje; trud, endeavor,  
 korist, use; avail,  
 ura (čas), o'clock,  
 proč iti, to go away,  
 temen, dark,  
 temota, darkness,  
 slabo, badly,  
 pisal, wrote,  
 prepisati, to copy,  
 knjižnjak, book-case,  
 prav, right; rightly,  
 krivica, wrong,  
 ministerstvo, ministry,  
 odpust, dismissal,

vložiti, to hand in,  
 okolica, environs,  
 poštnina, mail;  
 pravilen, regular,  
 tek, course,  
 zadržati, to interrupt,  
 zaradi; zastran, on account of,  
 hud, mad,  
 divji; zloben, violent,  
 vrniti se, to return,  
 varčnost, economy,  
 pobotnica, receipt,  
 pokazati, to show,  
 odgovornost, responsibility,  
 malopridnež, good for nothing  
 fellow,  
 družba, society; company,  
 odgovoren, responsible.



## LX. Naloga.

Pomožni glagol: to do.

### EXERCISE.

1. I am bound to believe you, and, of course, I do believe you. I do assure you, my first object is to comply with your request. The packet was to sail yesterday, and she did sail, but on account of the heavy storm, the captain was obliged to cast anchor at the mouth of the river. He is generally very reserved, but if he talks, he always does speak to the purpose. Do let me accompany you home.

2. Facts alone do not constitute right. Men do not act from calculation, action comes from feeling. Do not rob a man of the praise due him. One swallow does not make summer. The true sportsman does not shoot his own pointer. I do not understand exactly what you mean.

3. Did you ever read Lord Byron's works? What does the gentleman think of the affair. Did you ever hear such nonsense? What do you mean by this assertion. Do you not often wish to be home again? Did I not tell you to stop, at once. How much do you expect to gain by this bargain?

4. I don't (do not) think they will invite us to dinner, but if they do, we must decline accepting their invitation. I shall treat you as you did me. You have owned your fault frankly, and I hope, you will do so in future, whenever you are to blame. You go to the theatre oftener than I do.

Style, način; šega; navada,  
bound, dolžan,  
to assure, zagotoviti,  
to comply with, vstreči,  
packet, poštna ladija,  
to roam about, okoli hoditi,  
reserved, tih; molčeč,  
to suffer, trpeti; dopustiti,  
fact, istina; resnica,  
to constitute, narediti; zlagati,  
gale, vihar; silni veter,  
to misunderstand, napačno  
razumeti,  
to act, delati; ravnati,  
calculation, premislek,  
sportsman, lovec,  
pointer, pes jerebičar,

to check, vstaviti; zadržati,  
victorious, zmaganen,  
to propose, predložiti; svetovati,  
Swede, Šved,  
arms, orožje,  
decline, odreči,  
assertion, zagotavljanje,  
nonsense, neumnost,  
offer, ponudba,  
to own, priznati,  
frankly, naravnost,  
to be alarmed, biti ostrašen,  
to care for, brigati se,  
trifle, malenkost,  
to ail, manjkati; biti komu,  
fierce, divji; surov,  
to blame, grajati.

## Pravila.

1. Glagol: *to do*, se v nezložnih časih, v sedanjem in polpreteklem času namreč, (če nista združena s kakim pomožnim glagolom načina) in v velevnem naklonu večkrat rabi kot pomožni glagol.

a) V potrjevalnih stavkih, če se trditev posebno naglasuje ali določno izreka. V tem smislu pomenja: zares, prav gotovo, na vsak način itd.

b) Če je glagol združen z besedico: *not*.

c) Če stoji glagol v kakem prašanju.

d) Namesto prej rabljenega glagola, da se ne ponavlja z nova.

2. Glagol *to do*, se ne rabi:

a) Pri pomožnih glagolih časa in načina: *to have, to be, shall, will* itd. N. pr. I am not able to write long letters. I have not time to write long letters. Thou shalt not steal.

Izjema je velevni naklon: *be not*; mesto katerega se rabi navadno: *do not be*, ali: *don't be*. N. pr. Do not be alarmed. Don't be afraid. (Včasih: Do not have anything to do with him.)

b) Če je glagol združen s kako drugo nikavno besedo, razven: *not*. N. pr. I never heard of such a thing.

c) Za imenovalniki: *who? what? which?* ali če pred osebnikom prašavni: *whose* stoji. N. pr. Who cares for such trifles? What ails the child? Which of the children broke the window? Whose carriage arrived first?

Meal, jed; južina,

rather, še precej; prej ko,

tempting, zapeljiv,

to water, močiti; oblit,

delicacy, sliščica; prizanesljivost,

to suit, prilegati se; všeč biti,

politely, prijazno; vljudno,

why, zakaj; no,

to offend, razžaliti,

customer, kupovalec,

to bet, staviti,

quarter, četertinka,

to lay, položiti,

joke, šala,

voraciously, požrešno.

wager, zastava,

stranger, tujec,

plainly, razločno;

natančno,

to stop, nehati;

prenehati,

to swallow, pogoltniti,

to hand, pomoliti;

podati,

to rub, drgniti; meti,

within; himself, sam

pri sebi,

worth, vrednost;

vreden,

value, vrednost; cena,

price, cena,

valued, cenjen.

### V.A.A.

Zakaj je zapustil tvoj brat družčino tako na naglo? Ni se počutil dobro. Jaz res mislim, da mi čete nagajati. Kaj slišim? Me li ušesa golju-fajo? Zdi se mi nemogoče. Ne svojim si imena: modroslovec; pač pa si svojim zdrav človeški um. To ni bila zmota, jaz sem res videl oči stare žene polne solza. Bodi vsaj prihodnjč previdnejši. Zakaj se sinoči nisi naučil svoje nalogi? Bil sem se ji res naučil in nisem bil šel spat, prej kot sem jo znal. Prosim, stori mi to laskavost. Zakaj mi pretekli teden nisi pisal? V prihodnje ravnal bom jaz ravno tako, kot ravnáš ti z menoj.



Zdelo se mi je res, kot da bi bilo moje pretenje imelo nekaj vpliva. Kedo je povedal to strašno dogodbo prvi? Prošim povej še enkrat; jaz nisem razumel.

Zapustiti, to leave; to quit,  
naenkrat, suddenly,  
družčina, party; company,  
burka, trick,  
goljufati, to deceive,  
svojiti se, to lay claim to,  
modroslovec, philosopher,  
zdrav um, common sense,  
zmotā, mistake,  
polniti, to fill,  
solza, tear,  
varčen, careful,  
do; dokler, untill,

naklonjenost, favour,  
pretekel, last,  
skleniti, to determine,  
še enkrat, once more,  
zaderževati, to keep back,  
pretenje, threat,  
nekteri, some,  
vpliv, effect,  
strašen, dreadful,  
dogodba, accident; story,  
povedati, to relate,  
razumeti, to understand,  
goljufanje; motenje, deception.

## LXI. Naloga.

### Pravilni glagoli. Regular Verbs.

*Djavni način. Active Voice (mood).*

#### A. Nāvadna oblika. Ordinary Form.

#### To ask. Prašati.

Infinitive Present:	to ask, prašati,
"    Past:	to have asked, prašal,
Participle Present:	asking, prašajoč,
"    Past:	asked, prašan,
"    Compound:	having asked, prašal,
Imperative:	ask, prašaj! prašajte!

#### *Present Tense.*

I ask, prašam,  
thou askest, prašaš,  
he asks, praša,  
we ask, prašamo,  
you ask, prašate,  
they ask, prašajo.

#### *Imperfect Tense.*

I asked, sem prašal,  
thou askedst, si prašal  
he asked, je prašal,  
we asked, smo prašali,  
you asked, ste prašali,  
they asked, so prašali.

*Perfect Tense.*

I have asked, sem prašal,  
 thou hast asked, si prašal,  
 he has asked, je prašal,  
 we have asked, smo prašali,  
 you have asked, ste prašali,  
 they have asked, so prašali.

*Pluperfect Tense.*

I had asked, sem bil prašal,  
 thou hadst asked, si bil prašal,  
 he had asked, je bil prašal,  
 we had asked, smo bili prašali,  
 you had asked, ste bili prašali,  
 they had asked, so bili prašali.

*Future Tense.*

I shall ask, bom prašal,  
 thou wilt ask, boš prašal,  
 he will ask, bo prašal,  
 we shall ask, bomo prašali,  
 you will ask, bote prašali,  
 they will ask, bodo prašali.

*Future Perfect.*

I shall have asked, bom prašal,  
 thou wilt have asked, boš prašal,  
 he will have asked, bo prašal,  
 we shall have asked, bomo prašali,  
 you will have asked, bote prašali,  
 they will have asked, bodo prašali.

*Prihodnji čas v prašanjih.*

Shall I ask, ali (naj) bom prašal,  
 Wilt thou ask, ali boš prašal,  
 Will he ask, ali bo (naj praša) prašal.  
 Shall we ask, ali bomo prašali (ali naj prašamo),  
 Will you ask, ali bote prašali,  
 Will they ask, ali bodo prašali.

V odvisnih stavkih, v katerih se nam djanje zdi negotovo, rabi za vse osebe: *shall*.

N. pr. (Fill) I shall ask; thou shalt ask, he shall ask, itd.  
 (If) I should ask, you should ask, they should ask, itd.

**B. Progressive Form. Trajajoča oblika.**

*Present Tense.*

I am asking, prašam (sem prašajoč),  
 thou art asking, prašaš,  
 he is asking, praša,  
 we are asking, prašamo, itd.

*Imperfect Tense.*

I was asking, sem prašal,  
 you were asking, ste prašali,

*Conditional.*

(If) I were asking, (ko) bi prašal,



*Perfect Tense.*

I have been asking, sem prašal.

*Pluperfect Tense.*

I had been asking, sem bil prašal.

*Future Tense.*

I shall be asking, bom prašal,  
you will be asking, bote prašali.

*Future Perfect.*

I shall have been asking, bôm sprášal,  
you will have been asking, bote sprášali.

*EXERCISE.*

1. I respect those who endeavour to act up to their various obligations. Now, thou talkest like a reasonable creature. Health is to be enjoyed with temperance, only. A good life affords consolation in old age, and ends in peace. Useful conversation enriches the understanding. The Pacific washes the western shores of America. A kind word often touches the heart, when severity makes no impression. Insult not the Dervis, said a wise Caliph to his son, lest thou offend thy historian.

2. A Sultan happened to meet a Dervis who was sitting with a human skull in his lap. When the Sultan approached, the venerable old man did not notice him in the least, but looked very earnestly at the skull, and appeared to be in a profound revery. His attitude and behaviour surprised the Sultan, who demanded to know the cause of his deep reflection. „Sire” answered the Dervis, „this skull was presented to me this morning, and from that moment I have been endeavoring in vain to discover, whether it is the skull of a powerful monarch like your Majesty, or of a poor Dervis like myself.”

3. Bad company has mined many a youth. I have just received your very kind letter. I had just finished my work, when my friend arrived.

4. The prisoner tried to escape, but he was not successful. When Diogenes was asked by Alexander if he could do him a favour, he replied: Please, step out of the sun a little. You have disobeyed my orders; I must therefore deprive you of the opportunity of disobeying them another time.

5. Did you omit anything in your exercise? Yes, I omitted a whole sentence. Those who will not be counselled, cannot be helped. He has travelled for more than two years. The poor woman sobbed, but did not say a word.

6. We shall wrestle with difficulties like our neighbours. What will become of you, if you do not soon begin another course of life? What will your parents say to your conduct? The ship was signalized this morning, she will soon arrive here in the port. The storm will have damaged a great many vessels at sea. I am convinced, you would have settled this affair more satisfactorily. Who would have expected that from a friend? I would not make any fuss about such trifles, if I were you. Reasonable people would not listen to such nonsense.

7. Our house shall be a home to him till his wound shall be healed. If anything should happen during my absence, you must write to me immediately. He told us several times that he should not stay over a week. These children are always quarrelling. It is snowing just now, but it seems to be clearing up. The ocean is continually receiving the spoils of the land. The sun was just setting when we reached the summit of the mountain. Between two jealous nations motives of quarrel will seldom be wanting.

Obligation, dolžnost,  
 reasonable, pameten,  
 consolation, tolažba,  
 to enrich, obogatiti,  
 understanding, razum,  
 to wash, prati; vmiivati,  
 to notice, opaziti,  
 to touch, dotakniti se,  
 impression, vtis,  
 to insult, razžaliti,  
 Dervis, derviš,  
 lest, da ne,  
 historian, zgodovinar,  
 heed, varčnost; previdnost,  
 to take heed, paziti,  
 to deceive, goljufati,  
 skull, čepina, mrtvaška glava,  
 lap, naročje; na kolenih,  
 venerable, častit,  
 profound, globok,  
 to study, učiti se,  
 to wonder, čuditi se,  
 to disobey, ne ubogati,  
 to omit, izpustiti,  
 to copy, prepisati,  
 meaning, pomen,  
 to blot, zamazati,  
 to occur, primeriti se,  
 to snow, snežiti,  
 to light, prižgati,  
 to pay, plačati,  
 to counsel, svetovati,  
 changeable, spremenljiv,  
 to sob, zdihovati,  
 miserable, nesrečen; nič vreden,  
 to wrestle, buriti se,  
 at intervals, od časa do časa,

revery, zamišljenje,  
 attitude, lega,  
 reflection, premišljevanje,  
 Sire, veličastvo; nagovor  
 vladarjem,  
 to exist, životariti; biti,  
 Pope, papež,  
 to spread, razširiti; raztrositi,  
 to vary, drugačiti se,  
 gleam, žarek; sij,  
 volume, zvezek,  
 monk, menih,  
 sentence, stavek,  
 belly, trebuh,  
 regret, žal,  
 port, luka,  
 lapse, tek časa,  
 staff, palica,  
 spoil, plen; rop,  
 booty, plen; rop,  
 to signalize, naznaniti,  
 fervour, gorečnost,  
 to set, zaiti,  
 agent, opravičnik,  
 jealous, sumen; sumljiv; nevošljiv,  
 history, zgodovina,  
 to complete, dopolniti; dokončati,  
 pressing, nujen,  
 to settle, poravnati,  
 satisfactorily, zadovoljno,  
 to transgress, prestopiti,  
 to inflict upon; naložiti,  
 fuss, šum; vrišč; šunder,  
 to quarrel, pričkati se,  
 summit, vrh,  
 to fancy, domišljevatí si,  
 booty, plen.



## Pravila.

1. Osebne končnice pri glagolih so v angleškem pomanjkljive. Zato mora stati vseskozi predglagolom osebni zaimek, slovenskemu neenako. V slovenskem rečemo na vadno samo: delam, vidim, in le če je posebni poudarek na zaimku, pravimo: jaz delam, jaz vidim. V angleškem zmiraj: I work; I see.

a) V sedanjem času v določnem naklonu, imate le 2. in 3. oseba v edinem številu osebne končnice. Druga oseba ima končnico: *est*, pri vseh glagolih razven onih, ki se z *e* končujejo. Pri zadnjih, je končnica: *st*. N. pr. thou askest; thou praisest.

Končnica tretje osebe je: *s*. N. pr. he asks; he sings, itd. Pri glagolih, ki se s šumevci *ch*, *ss*, *x*, *z*, *sh* ali *s y* končujejo, pred katerimi stoji samoglasnik, ima tretja oseba končnico: *es*. N. pr. she wishes, it vexes me; he tries; she replies itd. Tudi: he goes, he does.

b) V polpreteklem času ima samo druga oseba edin. številu osebno končnico, namreč: *st*. N. pr. thou askedst.

2. Polpretekli čas nareja se s končnico: *ed*; pri vseh glagolih, ki se z *e* končujejo samo *d*. N. pr. I asked, he learned, she loved.

3. Priložaj sedanjemu času nareja se s pomočjo končnice: *ing*. Priložaj preteklega časa se nareja s končnico *ed*, ali *d*. N. pr. asking; loving praised, asked.

O priložaju sedanjega časa treba dalje pomniti:

a) Glagoli, ki se z *e* končujejo, zgubijo *e* pred *ing*. N. pr. praising, loving, itd.

b) *Y* se pred *ing* nikoli in prav nič ne spremeni. N. pr. trying, crying, itd.

c) *Ie* spremeni se pred *ing* v *y*. N. pr. to die, dying, to lie; lying.

4. Glagoli, ki se z *y* pred katerim soglasnik stoji, končujejo, spremenene *y* pred osebni končnicami; *est*, *es*; v pol- in preteklem času pred: *ed*, v: *i*. N. pr. thou triest, he tries; we tried; they have tried.

5. Glagoli, ki se končujejo sè soglasnikom pred katerim samoglasnik stoji, podvoje ta končni soglasnik, kedarkoli se jim pribesi nov zlog (končnica). N. pr. to drop, thou droppest; I dropped, she has dropped, dropping; admitting, admitted, itd.

6. Trajajoča oblika, lastna je Angleščini. Nareja se s pomočjo pomožnega glagola: *to be* in iz sedanjega glagolovega priložaja. Ta oblika rabi v angleškem jako pogostoma; sploh za naznanje kacega djanja, ki dalj časa traja, ali je trajalo.

VAJA.

Velikodušno maščevanje.

Nek podpolkovnik, koncem vojske iz vojne izpuščen, skušal je večkrat dobiti si kako novo službo; toda zastonj. Razdražilo ga je to zoper kralja toliko, da se je dal premotiti in je pisal prav zasramovalen list zoper njega.

Kralj, brigal se je navadno za take reči prav malo; to pisanje pa ga je bilo hudo zjezilo. Obljubil je tistemu, ki bi mu pisalčevo ime ovadil, 500 goldinarjev. — Podpolkovnik, ko je to zvedel, pride sam pred kralja (himself to the king). Jaz sem hudodelnik, reče kralju. Hudodelnika kaznujte; pošljite pa tistih 500 goldinarjev mojej ženi in otrokom, ki glada umirajo (dying of hunger).

Ko kralj to sliši, mu je žal, da je bil z junaškim podpolkovnikom tako neusmiljen. Vendar skrrije svoja čutila, piše jeznega obličja pismo, je zapečati ter je da podpolkovniku rekoč: Nesi je glavarju trdnjave S.

Zadovoljen, da je dobil malo podpore za svojo družino, odide podpolkovnik v trdnjavo, meneč, da bo tam moral biti zaprt. Pri prihodu v trdnjavo, naznanil se takoj glavarju ter mu poda kraljevo pismo in svoj meč.

Toda, kako se je začudil, ko je slišal glavarja brati: Sê navzočim listom imenujemo prinašalca glavarjem Vaše trdnjave, Vas pa glavarjem trdnjave B. Naj mu bo to v plačilo za zvesto njegovo službo. 500 glđ. plača naj se brez odloga družini novega glavarja, da mu bo mogla slediti.

Maščevanje, revenge,  
velikodušen, magnanimous,  
vojska, war,  
izpustiti, to dismiss,  
vojna, army,  
večkrat, repeatedly,  
razdražiti, to enrage,  
dati se, to allow one's self to be,  
premotiti, to mislead,  
premoten, misled,  
zasramovalen, libellous,  
zmeniti se; brigati se, to mind,  
to take notice of,  
naznaniti se, to announce one's self,  
podati, to hand; to deliver,  
meč, sword,  
misliti si, to imagine,  
pisanje, writing,  
takošen, of this kind,  
jezen, angry,  
plačilo, reward,  
pisalec, author,

neusmiljen, unmerciful,  
skriti, to hide; to conceal,  
čut; čutilo, feeling,  
zapečatiti, to seal,  
s tem, hereby,  
imenovati, to appoint,  
prinašalec, bearer,  
glavar, commandant,  
začuditi se, to be astonished,  
takoj, immediately,  
izročiti, to hand to,  
ukazati, to order, to command,  
nesti, to take to; to carry to,  
vladar, governor; ruler,  
zadovoljen, satisfied,  
podpora, relief; support,  
dobiti, to obtain,  
oditi, to set off for,  
goldinar, florin,  
zvest, faithful,  
služba, service,  
storiti koga zmožnega, to enable,



hudodelnik, criminal,  
pomanjkanje, want,  
žal mi je, I am sorry,

slediti, to follow,  
odlog, delay,  
brez, without.

## LXII. Naloga.

The Passive Voice. Trpna oblika.

### To ask. Prašati.

Infinitive Present:	to be asked, prašan biti,
Infinitive Past:	to have been asked, prašan biti (davno),
Participle Present:	being asked, prašan (sedaj),
Participle Past:	asked, prašan,
Participle Compound:	having been asked,
Imperative:	be asked, bodi-te, prašan-i, let us (them) be asked.

#### *Present Tense.*

I am asked, sem prašan,  
thou art asked, si prašan,  
he is asked, je prašan,  
we are asked, smo prašani,  
you are asked, ste prašani,  
they are asked, so prašani,

#### *Imperfect Tense.*

I was asked, sem bil prašan,  
thou wast asked, si bil prašan,  
he was asked, je bil prašan,  
we were asked, smo bili prašani,  
you were asked, ste bili prašani,  
they were asked, so bili prašani,

#### *Conditional.*

(If) I were asked, (ko) bi bil prašan,  
thou wert asked, ti bi bil prašan,  
he were asked, on bi bil prašan,  
(if) we were asked, (ko) bi bili (mi) prašani,  
you were asked, bi bili (vi) prašani,  
they were asked, bi bili (oni) prašani,

#### *Perfect Tense.*

I have been asked, itd.

#### *Pluperfect Tense.*

I had been asked, itd.

#### *Future Tense.*

I shall (thou wilt) be asked, itd.

#### *Future Perfect.*

I shall (thou wilt) have been asked.

## EXERCISE.

1. a) To have been forsaken at this moment would have extinguished all confidence in friendship. The same effects are not always produced by the same causes. Prejudice may be enlightened by reason. You have been praised more than you deserve. If he continues thus, he will soon be sent to the gallows. The children would have been brought up differently if their father were alive.

b) There was some noise while the horses were being changed. While we were occupied in this manner, a very different scene was enacted in an opposite corner of the room. This bridge was built about ten years ago.

2. a) He was never thanked for his kindness. All strangers were refused admittance, but persons whose faces were known, were allowed to enter. If he had not been assisted by his relations, he would never have accomplished his undertaking.

b) My request was instantly complied with. He is not a man to be trifled with, I assure you. They could never be depended upon. His very life had been plotted against. The orator has been listened to with much attention. Official duties must never be interfered with.

3. What is to be done under present circumstances? Ambition is a thing which can never be satisfied. Such weather can never be born without stoves and furs. He had altered so much that, he was hardly to be recognized. You are very much to be blamed for your imprudence. It is difficult to say who is right.

4. The process of digestion, as I have been informed, is one of the most wonderful works of nature. It is said that, the last thunder storm has caused a great deal of damage. It was generally believed, the fortress would be taken in less than a week.

Worthless, nič vreden,  
 mostly, večjidel,  
 equivocal, dvoumen,  
 recommendation, priporočilo,  
 prejudice, predsodek,  
 reason, razum; pamet,  
 to enlighten, razsvetliti,  
 to fight [fought], biti se,  
 gallows, vislice,  
 to promote, povzdigniti,  
 privy counsellor, skrivni sveto-  
 valec,  
 to inquire into, preiskovati,  
 mute, mutast,  
 to regret, žal biti; kesati se,  
 fur, kožuhovina,  
 to compare, primerjati,  
 process, obravnava,

edition, izdaja,  
 to print, tiskati,  
 to trifle with, norčevati se,  
 official, služben,  
 ambition, slavohlep,  
 to bear; born, prenašati,  
 dwelling, stanovanje,  
 digestion, prebava,  
 damage, škoda,  
 fire work, umetni ogenj,  
 to enact, priobčiti; predočiti,  
 lot, osoda; prestor,  
 to distribute, razdeliti,  
 to whisper, šepetati,  
 goddess, boginja,  
 chance, naključje,  
 accustomed, navajen,  
 disaster, nezgoda,



wonderful, čudèn,  
to bring up, odgojiti,  
brought up, odgojen,  
alive, živ,  
engaged, imel opraviti,  
trade, rokodelstvo; kupčija,  
to deem, zdeti se; imeti za,  
degradation, onečastenje,  
citizen, državljan,  
cloth, sukno,  
noise, šum; ropot,

moral, нравствен,  
morality, нравstvenost,  
to comply with, spolniti; vstreči,  
to plot, nameravati; zarotiti se,  
to interfere with, motiti, zadrževati,  
to support, podpirati,  
to recognize, spoznati,  
imprudence, nespametnost,  
to inform, povedati; sporočiti,  
thunderstorm, nevihta.

## Pravila.

1. Trpna oblika se nareja, če se združi pomožni glagol: *to be* z Participle Past glavnega glagola. Osebek djavnega stavka sledi s predlogom *by* [od], ali pa se zamolči popolnoma. N. pr. He is loved by all who know him.

2. Trpne oblike nahajajo se pri vseh prehodnih glagolih kot v slovenskem. Razven tega pa še rabijo:

a) pri mnogih glagolih, ki zahtevajo v slovenskem dajalnik. N. pr. Mnogo se mi jih je zahvalilo. I was thanked by many;

b) pri glagolih, ki zahtevajo samostalnik s predlogom; pri teh se predlog loči od samostalnika in postavi se za trpevni glagol. N. pr. A treaty was entered into. Sklenili so pogodbo.

3. Izrazi, n. pr. Kje je vina dobiti, prestavijo se v angleškem s: *to be*. N. pr. Where is wine to be obtained? That is difficult to say. He is much to blame.

4. Pri izrazih: Pravijo, da; slíši se da itd. rabi v angleškem navadno trpna oblika. I am told that he is dead. This vessel is supposed to be a slave ship.

5. O tem se je mnogo govorilo. There was much talk about this. V tej hiši se mnogo poje. There is much singing in this house, itd.

## VAJA.

Ko je žito zrelo, požanje se, posuši, omlati in potem spravi v žitnice. Pri nas mlatijo navadno po zimi, žito očistijo z vevnikom in čisto zrnje potem prodajo ali pa je pošlejo v mlin, da se zmelje. Iz moke peče se kruh, kolač, štruklji in mnogo drugih jedil. Stoli, mize, skrinje, vrata in vse drugo hišno orodje narejeno mora biti iz popolnoma suhega lesa, sicer se vse zveži. Trdnjava bila je oblegana večkrat od sovražnih čet, a vzeta bila ni nikoli. Kedaj bodo te knjige vezane? Kedaj se bodo te knjige izdale? Pravijo, da bo nova železnica odprta občinstvu prihodnjo spomlad. Bila bi že prej končana, če bi veliki most čez reko ne bil preteklo jesen razdjan vsled hude povodnji. Čegava bo una hiša, ki se zida tam le? Ravno so sveče prižigovali, ko sem vstopil v sobano.

Neustrašen, intrepid,	posušiti, to dry,	razjarjen, indignant,
kakor hitro, no sooner,	po; kakor, according,	zatrobiti, to blow,
zmagati, to conquer,	naročilo, commission,	trompeta, trumpet,
vladar, sovereign,	tajnik, secretary,	zvoniti, to ring,
tikoč, respecting, o,	skleniti, to decree,	zvon, bell,
ženjica, reaper,	sovražen, hostile,	sklep, resolution; end,
žeti, to cut; to harvest,	oblegati, to besiege,	zvežiti se, to warp,
žitnica, granary,	vezati, to bind,	izdati, to publish,
šupa; hlev, barn,	vezan, bound,	občinstvo, public,
mlatiti, to thrash,	obžalovati, to lament,	odpreti, to open,
mlin, mill,	ozek, narrow,	prihodnji, next,
mleti, to grind,	tukajšen, of this place,	prej, sooner,
smlet, ground,	vlada, government,	pretek, last,
moka, flour,	odkupščina, ransom,	razdjati, to destroy,
kolač, cake,	popustiti, to give up,	vsled, by,
štrukelj, dumpling,	očistiti, to clean,	in consequence of,
jedilo, dish; victuals,	vevnik, fanning-mill,	hud, bad; awful; vast,
skrinja, trunk,	spraviti, to store up,	povodenj, flood,
večkrat, several times,	vstopiti, to enter,	sveča, candle,
prižgati, to light,	obsodba, sentence,	sobana, hall.

## LXIII. Naloga.

### Irregular Verbs. Nepravilni glagoli.

Nepravilni glagoli so vsi, ki ne narejajo svojega polpreteklega časa in deležnika preteklega časa s pribešanjem: *d* ali *ed* na glagolovo deblo, ampak na kak drug način, večkrat s preglasjem deblovega samoglasnika. Drugače pa, pregibajo se nepravilni glagoli ravno kot pravilni.

Podajemo tukaj večino najnavadnejših nepravilnih glagolov; delimo pa glagole v:

1. Glagole, pri katerih imajo nedoločni naklon, polpretekli čas in deležnik preteklega časa enake oblike.

2. Glagole, pri katerih imata polpretekli čas in deležnik preteklega časa enake oblike.

3. Glagole, pri katerih so nedoločni naklon, polpretekli čas, in deležnik preteklega časa različni.

A.) Nedoločni naklon, polpretekli čas in deležnik preteklega časa imajo enake oblike pri glagolih:

<i>Nedoločni naklon.</i>	<i>Polpretekli čas.</i>	<i>Deležnik preteklega časa.</i>
To beat, tepsti; tolči,	beat, tepel; tolkel,	beat (-en), tolčen; tepen,
" burst, razpočiti,	burst, razpočil,	burst, razpočen,
" cast, vreči,	cast, vrgel,	cast, vržen,
" cost, veljati,	cost, veljal,	cost, veljal,
" cut, rezati,	cut, rezal,	cut, rezan,
" hit, zadeti; vdariti,	hit, zadel,	hit, zadet,
" hurt, vdariti; boleti,	hurt, vdaril; bolel,	hurt, vdarjen,
" knit, plesti,	knit, pletel,	knit (knitted); spleten,
" let, pustiti,	let, pustil,	let, puščen,



To put, postaviti; položiti,  
 ,, read, brati, čitati,  
 ,, rid, znebiti se, oprostiti,  
 ,, set, zaiti; postaviti,  
 ,, shed, liti; prelivati,  
 ,, shut, zapreti,  
 ,, slit, podolgoma precepiti,  
 ,, spit, pljuvati; pluniti,  
 ,, spread, razširiti, -jati,

put, postavil; položil,  
 read = (red), bral,  
 rid, znebil; odpravil,  
 set, postavil; zašel,  
 shed, lil, prelival,  
 shut, zaprl,  
 slit, precepil,  
 spit, (spat), plunil,  
 spread, razširil,

put, postavljen, položen,  
 read (zgovori: red), čitan, bran,  
 rid, oproščen, odpravljen,  
 set, postavljen,  
 shed, lit, prelit,  
 shut, zaprt,  
 slitted (slit), precepljen,  
 spit, plunjen,  
 spread, razširjen, raztrošen.

**B.) Polpretekli čas in deležnik preteklega časa imata enake obliki pri glagolih:**

a) To make, narediti, narejati,  
 ,, sit, sedeti, sestiti,  
 b) To behold, vgladati, pogledati,  
 ,, bend, vogniti,  
 ,, bereave or pati,  
 ,, bleed, krvaveti; kri spustiti,  
 ,, breed, odgojati; rediti,  
 ,, cleave, cepiti,  
 ,, creep, laziti,  
 ,, feed, krmiti,  
 ,, dwell, bivati; stanovati,  
 ,, feel, čutiti; počutiti se,  
 ,, flee, bežati,  
 ,, hold, držati,  
 ,, keep, obdržati,  
 ,, lead, peljati,  
 ,, kneal, klečati.

made, naredil; narejal,  
 sit, sedel, vsedel,  
 beheld, vgladal; pogledal,  
 bent, vpognil,  
 bereft, oropal,  
 bled, krvavil,  
 bred, odgojal; redil,  
 cleft, cepil; razcepil,  
 crept, lazil,  
 fed, krmil,  
 dwelt, stanoval,  
 felt, čutil; počutil,  
 fled, bežal,  
 held, držal,  
 kept, obdržal,  
 led, peljal,  
 knelt, klečal,

made, narejen,  
 sit, sedel,  
 beheld, ogledan; pogledan,  
 bent, vpognjen,  
 bereft, oropan,  
 bled, krvavil,  
 bred, odgojen; rejen,  
 cleft, cepljen,  
 crept, oblazil,  
 fed, krmljen,  
 dwelt, stanoval,  
 felt, čutil; čuten,  
 fled, vognjen,  
 held, držan,  
 kept, obdržan; hranjen,  
 led, peljan,  
 knelt, klečal,

b) To leave, pustiti; zapustiti,  
 ,, lend, posoditi,  
 ,, meet, srečati,  
 ,, send, poslati,  
 ,, sleep, spati,  
 ,, smell, dišati; duhati,  
 ,, spend, porabiti; prebiti,  
 ,, sweep, pometati,  
 ,, deal, kupčevati,  
 ,, dream, sanjati,  
 ,, mean, meniti,  
 ,, hear, slišati,  
 ,, build, staviti; zidati,  
 ,, gild, pozlatiti,  
 ,, light, svetiti,  
 ,, slide, dersniti, dersati,  
 ,, spill, izliti,  
 ,, gird, opasati,  
 ,, abide, ostati; stanovati,  
 ,, sell, prodati; prodajati,  
 ,, tell, povedati,  
 ,, get, dobiti,  
 ,, lose, zgubiti,  
 ,, shine, sijati; svetiti se,  
 ,, shoot, streljati; vstreliti,  
 ,, win, dobiti; pridobiti si,  
 ,, burn, goreti; žgati,  
 ,, cling, držati se; okleniti se,  
 ,, dig, kopati,  
 ,, fling, zalučiti,

left, pustil; zapustil,  
 ient, posodil,  
 met, srečal,  
 sent, poslal,  
 slept, spal,  
 smelt, dišal; duhal,  
 spent, porabil; prebil,  
 swept, pometal,  
 delt, kupčeval; delil,  
 dreamt, sanjal,  
 meant, menil,  
 heard, slišal,  
 built, stavil; zidal,  
 gild, pozlatil,  
 lit, svetil,  
 slid, dersnil,  
 spilt, izlil,  
 girt, opasal; predpasal,  
 abode, ostal; stanoval,  
 sold, prodal; prodajal,  
 told, povedal,  
 got, dobil,  
 lost, zgubil,  
 shone, sijal,  
 shot, streljal; vstrelil,  
 won, dobil,  
 burnt, gorel; žgal,  
 clung, držal se; oklenil se,  
 dug, kopal,  
 flung, zalučil,

left, puščen; zapuščen,  
 lent, posojen,  
 met, srečan,  
 sent, poslan,  
 slept, span,  
 smelt, dišal; duhal,  
 spent, porabljen; prebit,  
 swept, pometen,  
 delt, kupčeval; delen,  
 dreamt, sanjal,  
 meant, menjen,  
 heard, slišan,  
 built, stavljen; zidan,  
 gild (gilded), pozlaten,  
 lit, razsvetljen,  
 slid, dersnil,  
 spilt, izlit,  
 girt, opasan,  
 abode, ostal; stanoval,  
 sold, prodan; na prodaj,  
 told, povedan; rečen,  
 got, (gotten) dobljen,  
 lost, zgubljen,  
 shone, sijal,  
 shot, vstreljen,  
 won, pridobljen,  
 burnt, žgan; sežgan,  
 clung, držan; oklenil,  
 dug, (s) kopan,  
 flung, zagnan; zalučen,



b) To hang, viseti; obesiti,	hung, visel; obesel,	hung, obešen,
" shrink, vskočiti,	shrunk, vskočil,	shrunk, vskočen,
" sling, vreči,	slung, vergel,	slung, veržen,
" spin, presti,	spun, predel,	spun, spreden,
" stick, tičati; prijeti se,	stuck, tičal,	stuck, tičal, prijel,
" sting, pičiti,	stung, pičel,	stung, pičen,
" strike, vdariti,	struck, vdaril,	struck, vdarjen,
" swing, dvigniti, majati se,	swung, majal,	swung, majan,
" wring, izviti; izvijati,	wrung, izvil; izvijal,	wrung, izvit, (mokra obleka),
" lay, položiti,	laid, položil,	laid, položen,
" pay, plačati,	paid, plačal,	paid, plačan,
" say, reči,	said, rekel,	said, rečen,
" beseech, zaprositi,	besought, zaprosil,	besought, zaprosen,
" bring, prinesiti,	brought, prinesel,	brought, prinesen,
" buy, kupiti,	bought, kupil,	bought, kupljen,
" catch, vjeti; loviti,	caught, vjel; lovil,	caught, vjet,
" fight, tepsti; bojevati se,	fought, tepel; bojeval,	fought, bojevan, bit,
" seek, iskati,	sought, iskal,	sought, iskan,
" teach, učiti; podučevati,	taught, učil; podučeval,	taught, podučen,
" think, misliti; meniti,	thought, mislil; menil,	thought, mišljen,
" find, najti,	found, najšel,	found, najden,
" wind, viti; naviti,	wound, vil; navil; ovil,	wound, vit, navit, ovit,
" stand, stati,	stood, stal,	stood, stal,

3. Nedoločni naklon, polpretekli čas in deležnik preteklega časa imajo različne oblike.

To beare, nositi; prenašati,	bore, prenašal; nosil,	borne, prenašan; nošen,
" break, lomiti; pre- zlomiti,	broke, lomil; prelomil; zlomil,	broken, zlomljen; prelomljen,
" choose, voliti; zvoliti,	chose, iz-volil,	chosen, iz- voljen,

To freeze, zmrzniti; zmrzovati,  
 " shear, striči,  
 " speak, govoriti,  
 " steal, krasti; vkrasti,  
 " swear, priseči; zaklinjati se,  
 " tear, trgati; raztrgati se,  
 " wear, nositi; imeti na sebi,

*Nedoločni naklon.*

To weave, tkati,  
 " arise, }  
 " rise, } vstati,  
 " drive, goniti; gnati,  
 " ride, jahati; peljati se,  
 " strive, poganjati se,  
 " thrive, rasti; obnesti se,  
 " write, pisati; dopisovati,  
 " awoke, zbuditi; prebuditi,  
 " forget, pozabiti,  
 " tread, stopati,  
 " show, kazati,  
 " sow, sejati,  
 " mow, kositi; seči,  
 " begin, začeti,  
 " drink, piti,  
 " ring, zvoniti; pozvoniti,  
 " run, letati; leteti,  
 " sing, peti,  
 " sink, potopiti (se),  
 " spring, skočiti,  
 " swim, plavati,

froze, zmrznil; zmrzoval,  
 shore, strigel (ovce),  
 spoke, govoril,  
 stole, kradil; vkradil,  
 swore, prisegel; zaklinjal,  
 tore, trgati; raztrgal,  
 wore, nosil; imel na sebi,

*Polpretekli čas.*

wove, tkal,  
 arose, }  
 rose, } vstal,  
 drove, gonil; gnal,  
 rode, jahal; peljal se,  
 strove, poganjal se,  
 throve, rastel; obnesel se,  
 wrote, pisal,  
 awoke, zbudil,  
 forgot, pozabil,  
 trod, stopal,  
 showed, kazal,  
 sowed, sejal,  
 mowed, kosil; sekal,  
 began, začel,  
 drank, pil,  
 rang, zvonil; pozvonil,  
 ran, letel; letal,  
 sang, pel; prepeval,  
 sank, potopil (se),  
 sprang, skočil,  
 swam, plaval,

frozen, zmerznen,  
 shorn, ostrizen,  
 spoken, govorjen,  
 stolen, kraden,  
 sworn, prisežen; zaklet,  
 torn, trgan; raztrgan,  
 worn, nošen, po- obnošen.

*Deležnik preteklega časa.*

woven, tkan,  
 arisen, }  
 risen, } vstal,  
 driven, gonjen; gnan,  
 ridden, jahan,  
 striven, poganjal,  
 thriven, rastel; obnešen,  
 written, pisan,  
 awake, zbujen,  
 forgotten, pozabljen,  
 trodden, stopal,  
 shown, kazen,  
 sown, sejan,  
 mown, košen; posečen,  
 begun, začel; pričet,  
 drunk, pit, popit; pijan,  
 rung, zvonjen; pozvonjen,  
 run, letel,  
 sung, pet; prepevan,  
 sunk, potopljen,  
 sprung, skočil,  
 swum, preplavan,



To bid, vkazati; ponuditi,	bade, vkazal; ponudil;	bidden, vkazan; ponujen,
„ come, priti,	came, prišel,	come, prišel; došel,
„ eat, jesti.	ate, jedel; pojedel,	aten, pojedan; sneden,
„ give, dati,	gave, dal,	given, dan,
„ bite, griziti; vgrizniti,	bit, grizil; vgriznil,	bitten, grizen; vgriznen,
„ hide, skriti; skrivati se,	hid, skril; skrival se,	hidden, skrit; skrivan,
„ do, storiti; početi,	did, storil; počel,	done, storjen; počet,
„ blow, pihati; vleči,	blew, pihal; vlekel,	blown, pihan,
„ draw, potegniti; vleči,	drew, potegnil; vlekel,	drawn, potegnen; izvlečen,
„ fly, frčati,	flew, frčal,	flown, sfrčan,
„ grow, rasti,	grew, rasel,	grown, raščen; izraščen,
„ know, vedeti; znati,	knew, vedel; znal,	known, znan; poznan,
„ throw, vreči; metati,	threw, vrgel; metal,	thrown, vržen, metan,
„ crow, krokati; peti,	crew, krokal; pel (petelin),	crowed, krokan; pet,
„ slay, zbiti,	slew, vbil,	slain, vbit (človek ali žival),
„ fall, pasti,	fell, padel,	fallen, padel,
„ take, vzeti,	took, vzal; odvzel,	taken, vzet; vjet,
„ forsake, pozabiti,	forsook, pozabil,	forsaken, pozabljen,
„ shake, majati; tresti,	shook, pomajal; stresel,	shaken, pomajan; pretresen,
„ go, iti; hoditi,	went, šel; hodil,	gone, šel, pošel,
„ lie, ležati,	lied, ležal; lay, ležal,	laid, položen; lain, ležal,
„ see, viděti,	saw, videl,	seen, viden,
„ rot, gnjiti; spriditi se,	rotted, gnjil; spridil se,	rotten, segnjit; spriden,
„ swell, oteči,	swelled, otekel,	swollen, otečen.

Zloženi nepravilni glagoli pregibajo se enako nezloženim iz katerih so izpeljani. N. pr.

To forbear, odložiti, zdržati se,	forbore, odložil; zdržal se,	forborne, odlašan; odpuščen,
„ forbid, prepovedati,	forbade, prepovedal,	forbidden, prepovedan, itd.

EXERCISE.

She burst into tears, and acknowledged her guilt. The bottle would have burst, if you had filled it with boiling water. When the policeman approached, the smuggler cast his goods into the river. The lawsuit cost more money, than could be gained by it. It is only a diamond that cuts a diamond. The abscess was cut yester-day. The boy hit that child in the face. I cannot hit upon any expedients. I hope, I have not hurt your feelings. She was knitting a pair of stockings for her little brother. All the girls were occupied in knitting. Let our hearts be knit together in love! Do not put too many irons into the fire at one time. How shall we rid ourselves of that fool? She shed a flood of tears. He shut his heart against all admonitions of his parents. The lightning split this nice oak-tree. The report soon spread through the whole country.

To acknowledge, spoznati;

priznati,  
boiling, vrel, h, o,  
skin, koža,  
lawsuit, tožba,  
abscess, otekлина; tur,  
expedient, pot; rešilo,  
wheel, kolo,  
proportion, primera,  
to overturn, preberniti,  
fall, padec,  
reproof, svaritev,  
newspaper, novice,  
to cross, čez iti,

admonition, opominjanje,  
to lodge, stanovati,  
to jump, poskočiti,  
to shed, preliti,  
to lock, zakleniti,  
lightning, blisk; strela,  
oak-tree, hrast,  
broken, zlomljen,  
report, sporočilo; govorica,  
dagger, meč; bodalo,  
adversary, nasprotnik,  
charcoal, jelovo oglje,  
shed, pretil; shed, prelit.

V.A.J.A.

Lovec tepel je psa tako ihtavo, da se je potem uboga žival komaj zamogla premikati. Steklenica počila je, ko jo je pomivala dekla z vročo vodo. Tatu vrgli so v tamno ječo. Tvoji lasje morajo se odstriči; so veliko predolgi. Zmrzljava poškodovala je mnogo rastlin na vrtu. Uni deček metal je kamnje za meno; k sreči me ni zadel. Bral sem pred nekaj dnovi v novicah, da je novi poslanec že zadujo nedeljo odšel na Dunaj. Ogenj razširjal se je jako hitro, ker veter je pihal močno. Tvoja sestra pretočila je danes več solz, kot jih pretoči mnogo ljudi v celem življenji.

Lovec, hunter,  
ihtavo, violently,  
stvar; žival, creature,  
steklenica, bottle,  
dvojen, double,  
znesek, sum,  
pokončati, to spoil,  
metati, to throw,  
k sreči, fortunately,

poslanec, ambassador,  
pretekcl, last,  
kamen, stone,  
ogcnj, fire; conflagration,  
naglost, rapidity,  
hitro, rapidly,  
vrata, gate,  
solnčni vshod, sunrise; zahod,  
sunset.



## LXIV. Naloga.

### Irregular Verbs (Continued, nadalje).

#### EXERCISE.

A group of children sat on the beach playing with pebbles. Every one of the sailors was eager to be the first to behold and announce the wished-for shore. The natives of the island, when at day break they beheld the ships near the coast, supposed them to be some monsters. Human ingenuity will always keep pace with the increasing wants of the age. Promises must be kept. This time, the tears she shed were not tears of grief; she wept for joy. The wind swept the snow from the hill-tops. This must be felt to be appreciated. I have not learned to kneel before men. The poor mother knelt at the head of her suffering child's bed. That vessel was never heard of, again afterwards. Flee temptation in whatever shape it may approach you. When he perceived that he was in danger of life, he fled to England and after some time he went to America. The wound, though it was very deep, did not bleed much. Intemperance breeds infirmities. Such conduct marks the well-bred gentleman. Have the horses been fed properly? I hope you will not lead me astray a second time. He was entirely misled by one of his companions. You do not deal fairly with me. He dealt with matters of religion as with his worldly affairs.

Beach, obrežje; obal,  
pebble, kamenček,  
eager, željin,

to announce, naznaniti,  
wished-for, zaželjen,  
native, rojen; rojak.  
dawn, mrak; zora,  
coast, obrežje,  
monster pošast.

ingenuity, bistro-umnost  
pace, stopinja,

fairly, lepo; pošteno,  
to perch, vvesti se, (ptiči),  
to guess, uganiti; misliti,  
to hop, skakljati.

rest, ostanek; počitek.  
to rush, dirjati; vreči se,  
somehow, nekako.

aside, zraven; poleg,  
cane, palica; za sprehod,  
enmity, sovraštvo,

to increase, pomnožiti,  
want, potreba,

foot-step, stopinja,  
pet, ljubček; ljubljenka,  
culprit, hudodelnik,

odd, čuden; nenavaden,  
independent, neodvisen,  
trouble, sitnost,

to seize, zgrabiti.

to transplant, presaditi,  
to restrain, zadržati,

pussy, mačica,  
hatred, sovraženje.

temptation, skušnjava,  
copiously, bogato; obilno,

to bleed, krvaveti; kri puščati,  
to breed, rediti; odgojiti,

intemperance, nezmernost,  
infirmity, slabost; bolehnost,

to mark, zaznamovati; odlikovati,  
well-bred, dobro odgojen,

astray, narobe; na nepravo pot,  
worldly, posveten, a, o,

to be attached, vdan, biti,  
to chirp, čverčati,

age, vek; tek časa,  
to dance, plesati,  
holy, svet,  
to dawn, žariti se,  
grief, žalost; bridkost,  
hill, hrib; grič,  
to prove, dokazati,  
suffering, trpeč; trplenje,

to retreat, odtegniti se,  
to face, gledati v obraz,  
to flutter, frfrati,  
to entangle, zaplesti (se),  
breathless, vsopen; brez sape,  
to tap, načeti; trkljati,  
prey, rop,  
enemy, sovražnik.

### VAJA.

Sluga držal je konja za (by the) uzdo, dokler gospod ni bil odjužinal. Kako dolgo je dete spalo? Spalo je skoraj dve uri. Če ne morete biti mirni, zapustiti bote morali sobo. Na sprehodu srečali smo bili mnogo kmetov, ko so v bližnjem mestu na somenji bili. Solnce je že v sobo sijalo, ko smo se zbudili. Ura glavne cerkve je ravno sedem bila, ko smo v mesto došli. Konj zgubil je podkev, mora biti zopet podkovan. Bučele in ose, pa sršeni, branijo se s svojim želom. Ali vas je kedaj kaka bčela ali osa pičila? On ni našel, kar je iskal. Kedaj bomo mi plačani? Kdo je prinesel ove knjige? To jutro bile so poslanc iz bukvarne. Naše čete bile so se s čudovito hrabrostjo. Pri vsakem napadu ohranile so svoj prostor.

Uzda, bridle,  
miren, quiet; silent,  
sršen, hornet,  
zadeti (na koga), to meet,  
kup, crowd,  
kmet, peasant; farmer,  
soseden, neighbouring,  
somenj, fair,  
zvon, bell,  
zvonček, little bell,  
podkva, horse-shoe,

podkovati, to shoe,  
dopasti, to please,  
braniti se, to defend one's self,  
osa, wasp; napad, attack,  
želo, sting,  
neodgojen; ill-bred,  
zid; stena, wall,  
obup, despair,  
ne vmakniti se,  
to stand the ground,  
čudovit, wonderful; admirable.

## LXV. Naloga.

### Irregular Verbs (Continuation. Nadaljevanje).

#### EXERCISE.

Man is born to bear trouble. The monarch bore his defeat with composure and dignity. His words have borne fruit. If strung too tight every bow will break. He did not choose to comply with my request. Fresh water freezes at the temperature of 32 degrees of Fahrenheit. The Baltic is generally frozen for five months. He spoke the language of a patriot, and trod in the foot steps of tyrants. He was a very plain spoken man. Fools rush in where angels fear to tread. He who steals once is a



thief forever. He tried to hide his emotion, but the tears that stole down his cheeks could not be hidden. Several new soldiers were sworn in to a faithful discharge of their duty. You will tear your dress if you will not be more careful. Egypt was torn from the Roman empire by the Arabians. After she had finished her work, she tore it all to pieces. Rings of gold and of other materials are worn on the fingers and sometimes in the ears, as ornaments. What reason weaves is often undone by passion. They had woven a web that was difficult to unravel. Young people should accustom themselves to rise early in the morning. We take a ride every morning before morning. Has anyone awaked the child? No, Madam, it awoke itself. He has never shown me an act of kindness. Some kinds of grain are sown in spring, and some in autumn. In drinking the health of others, men often ruin their own. Do, as you have been bidden. Well begun is half finished. He swam nearly half a mile against the current. His fields had the peculiarity that weeds always grew on them quicker than corn. The children don't seem to have grown much, since I saw them last. True friendship shines brightest in days of adversity. Freedom's battle is always won. Begun wrongly, ended badly. His cruelty broke your strength.

Defeat, pobitje; premaga,  
composure, ravnodušnost,  
succession, red; sledenje,  
bow, bok; lok,  
tight, napet; ozek,  
temperature, temperatura,  
to thaw, tajati (se),  
patriot, domoljub,  
tyrant, trinog,  
commencement, začetek,  
connection, zveza; druženje,  
sincere, resničen,  
usual, navadn,  
to caress, ljubkovati,  
angel, angelj,  
emotion, ginjenje,  
to revenge, maščevati (se),  
discharge, spolnovanje,  
Egypt, Egipci,  
Arabian, Arab,  
marriage, možitev; ženitev,

to undo, podreti,  
web, tkanina,  
furiously, ihtavo; jezo,  
outbreak, začetek; upor,  
cautiously, varno; varčno,  
cruelty, grozovitost; trinoštvo,  
reader, bralec; čitatelj,  
to unravel, razmotati; razrešiti,  
broad, širok,  
day light, dan; dnevna luč,  
ashore, na suho,  
current, tek; eurek,  
peculiarity, posebnost,  
nasty, grd; ostuden,  
habit, navada,  
adversity, nezgoda; nesreča,  
brightness, bliščoba,  
ringlet, koder, zvitica las,  
sparrow, vrabec,  
salute, pozdrav,  
tale, povest; strength, moč.

### VALL.

Petelin poje kakor hitro se začne daniti (to dawn). Danes zjutraj pel (crew) je že pred štirimi. Ko se je bližala nesreča, zapustili so ga vsi prijatelji in stal je prav (all) sam na svetu, in od vseh zapuščen. Majal je z glavo, a rekel ni nič. Nikdo ga ni poznal in nikdo ni vedel, da bi bili kje koga pogrešali. Ladija se je razbila na skalnatem obalu in mnogo

potovalcev je utonilo. Deček skril se je za drevo, ko je bil mene v gledal. Ko je šla skozi vas, vgriznil jo je pes v nogo. Kdo je pojedel jabelka, ki so ležala v obednici na mizi? Jaz sem pojedel eno, druge sem dal bratrancem. Več dijakov (student) skočilo je ob enem na led, toda bil je še pretenek; počil (break) je in fantje (boys) padli so v ribnjak in vsi utonili. Matere so na mladih (fresh) mogilah (grave) bitko (bitterly) plakale, očetje so stali okrog (around) kot zlomljeni hrastje; sošolci pa so prepevali (sing) najžale (sadest) nagrobnice (funeral-songs).

Deloma, partly,  
ob enem, at once,  
bližati se, to approach,  
zapuščén, left; deserted,  
jama, ditch,  
cesta, street; high-way,  
zgnjiti, to decay,  
nikdo, nobody,  
nekdo, somebody,

pogrešati, to miss,  
razbiti se, to founder,  
skalnat, rocky,  
še-le, only,  
par, a couple,  
obednica, refectory; dining-room,  
led, ice,  
tenek, thin,  
skočiti, to jump on.

## LXVI. Naloga.

### Personal Pronouns. Osební zaimki.

#### *Declension. Sklanja.*

#### I. Oseba.

N. I, jaz,	we, mi,
G. of me, mene, me,	of us, nas,
D. to me, meni, mi,	to us, nam,
A. me, mene, me,	us, nas,
pri meni, with me,	pri nas, with us,
z menoj, with me,	z nami, with us.

#### II. Oseba.

N. Thou (you), ti,	you, vi,
G. of thee (you), tebe,	of you, vas,
D. to thee (you), tebi,	to you, vam,
A. thee (you), tebe,	you, vas,
pri tebi, with thee,	pri vas, with you,
s teboj, with thee,	z vami, with you.

#### III. Oseba.

N. He, on,	she, ona,
G. of him, njega,	of her, nje,
D. to him, njemu, mu,	to her, nji, je,
A. him, njega, ga,	her, njo, jo,
pri njem, with him,	pri nji, with her,
z njim, with him,	z njo, with her,



N. it, ono,  
 G. of it, njega,  
 D. to it, njemu,  
 A. it, ono,  
     pri njem, } with it,  
     z njim, }

They, oni, one, ona,  
 of them, njih, jih,  
 to them, njim, jim,  
 them, nje, je,  
     pri njih, } with them.  
     z njimi, }

### Thou, thee. Ti, tebe.

Remember, thou keep holy the Sabbath-day. Thou art my God, early will I seek Thee. Thou art my love, my all! Why art thou cast down, oh, my soul? What hast thou done, oh, sinner! Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord, they God, in vain! To Thee do we cry, oh, our Mother; be Thou merciful to us!

Reverend, častit,  
 to boast, bahati se,  
 infallible, nezmotljiv,  
 venerable, častit; častivreden,  
 dryly, mrzlo; suho; pusto,  
 blustering, šumeč; viharu,  
 gale, vihar; nevihta,  
 to wither, zveniti,  
 to shrink, vskočiti; posušiti se,  
 pale, bled,  
 inquirer, prašalec,

sapless, brez soka,  
 tempest, nevihta,  
 to toss, metati; zaganjati,  
 onward, naprej,  
 over, čez,  
 destiny, osoda; konec,  
 breath, sapa; dihanje,  
 span, vpreg,  
 lot, osoda,  
 lowly, nizek; nizko.

### It, ono.

Affection cannot be bought, it must be gained by your own conduct. First gain the battle, said a great general, and then make the best use of it, you can.

Yesterday it rained the whole day, and now it is beginning to snow. It is time to think of our business. It was a lady who taught king Alfred the art of writing.

The lady looked as if she knew us; who was she? If I am not mistaken, she is the niece of our physician. He is a man of between forty and fifty years. These gentlemen look like Frenchmen, but they are Spaniards. I do not know much about them; I believe they are honest folks.

There is nothing new under the sun. There is no death for the just. What seems to be it, is simply transition. There are more things in heaven and on earth, than are dreamt of in philosophy. There were philosophers among the ancient Greeks, who had some correct ideas about God.

There breathes no man in my fatherland who shall call my proceedings rash. Men talk and dream continually of better days to come. I ordered you to water the flowers last night, why have you failed to do so? She is happy, and she deserves to be so. I fear, it is we who are to blame. Who broke this window-pane? Was it you that gathered me such a beautiful nosegay. No, my friend, it was your little cousins who picked it this morning, when taking a walk.

To rain, dežiti,	proceeding, činjenje; podjetje,
earl, grof,	idea, misel; ideja; nazor,
to be mistaken, motiti se,	rash, nepremišljen; nespameten,
transition, prestop; prehod,	window-pane, steklo; okno,
simply, samo; le,	to gather, nabrati; trgati,
philosophy, modroslovje,	nosegay, šopek; venček,
ancient, starodaven,	to pick, nabrati; pobirati.
correct, prav; popolu,	

Zaimek *one* = se; eden; mi, *oni* = man, francoski: on. Nom. one; Gen. one's [of one]; Dat. to one; Acc. one.

If one has the misfortune of being very poor, he is mostly forgotten. One can seldom know what will happen in future. One generally sees the faults of others sooner than his own. To love one's own native country, is a sacred duty. To murder one's own reputation is a kind of suicide.

Guard, straža,	to murder, vmoriti,
choice, volitev,	reputation, ime; glas,
sacred, svet,	suicide, samomor.

## Pravila.

V angleškem se rabijo zaimki veliko bolj pogosto kot v slovenskem. Mnogokrat, ko Slovenec osebnih zaimkov nikakor ne potrebuje, kajti osebo je uže iz glagolove končnice lahko spoznati, rabi Anglež zaimke, in jih opustiti ne more, če hoče razumljen biti.

Pomni naj se še:

1. Zaimke: *thou, thee*, v navadnem govoru nikoli ne rabi. Za *ti* in *vi* rabi sploh *you*. V angleškem pravimo največjemu gospodu, in psu: *you*. Le pri Kvakarjih (krivovercih), v vzvišenem govoru, pri pesnikih, v molitvi, ko se govori z Bogom ali vzvišenimi bitji, pa če se hoče s kom prav nežno govoriti, rabi *thou*.

2. Zaimke *it* se v angleškem prav pogosto rabi; pomenja slovenski: *ono*, ki se pa v slovenskem, posebno mej ljudstvom, skoraj nikoli ne sliši. Deži; lepo je; prav je, itd. in enaki izrazi predstavljajo se v angleškem: *It rains; it is nice; it is right, etc.*

v izrazih:

It is I who, jaz sem, ki,	It is we, mi smo,,
it is you who, vi ste, ki,	it is you, vi ste,
it is he, she who, on, ona je, ki,	it is they, oni so.

It was I; It has been I, who, bil sem jaz, ki, etc.

3. Nedoločni, „se“ je v angleškem: *one*. Večjidel rabi mesto *one*, kot v slovenskem: a man, človek; we, you, they, people, ljudje, itd. N. pr.

Napake drugih vidijo se (navadno: vidimo) navadno kot lastne. We (they, people) generally see the faults of others sooner than our own. (their



own). You want to live like the butterfly, and yet have all the honey of the bee. Second thoughts, they say, are the best.

Parsimony, varčnost; stiskavost,  
parsimonious, varčen; stiskav,  
generosity, radodarnost,  
donation, darilo,  
to waste, potratiti; potrošati,  
avaricious, skop, pust,  
collector, nabiralec,  
sense, čut; pamet,  
to hesitate, obotavljati se,

question, prašanje,  
while, trenotek; čas,  
gift, dar,  
economical, varčen,  
household, pohištvo,  
value, vrednost,  
to save, hraniti; prihraniti,  
moderate, zmeren,  
income, dohodek.

### V A J A.

Štirje delavci necega bogatega gospodarja (master) šli so na novega leta dan k njemu, vošit mu srečno novo leto, pa da bi prejeli od njega kako malo darilo. Ko so bili gospodu vošili srečno in veselo novo leto, nagovoril jih je on, rekoč: „No, prijatelji, tu je dar za vsacega; prosim sprejmite je. V preteklem letu ste vi opravili večino mojega dela; prav zares dobro se mi toraj zdi, da sem vam v stanu danes svojo hvaležnost skazati s tem, da dam vsakemu izmed vas mali dar. Človek je pri takih prilikah navadno v zadregi, kaj naj bi vsakemu izbral. Prepustim tedaj izvolitev vam samim. Vsak naj si vzame eno unih knjig, ki leže tam le na mizi, ali pa eno unih mošnic v katerih vsakej je pet dolarjev srebra.“

„Jaz neznam brati“ rekel je prvi, „vzel si bom eno mošnic.“ Jaz čitati sicer znam, pravi drugi, a denar zelo potrebujem.“ Vzame si mošnico in enako stori tudi tretji. Zdaj pride na vrsto deček 14. ali 15. let zadnji mej delavci. Gospod pogleda ga prijazno, ter mu reče: „Boš li tudi ti denar, ki si ga o vsakem (any) času z delom in pridnostjo lahko zaslužiš, vzal, ali ceniš morda ovo lepo in dobro knjigo više?“ „Ker pravite vi, da je knjiga dobra, vzamem knjigo in brač bom ob nedeljah svoje mater iz nje“ poreče mladenič. Vzame knjigo, jo odpre pa vidi, da je krasno ilustrirano sv. pismo in ko še dalje lepo knjigo pregleduje, najde mej listi bankovec za 50 dolarjev.

Ko so to videli tovariši njegovi, pobesili so glave mej tem ko jih je gospod tako le posvaril: „Mnogo je trenutkov v življenji, ko je človek slep za lastno blagostanje. Bojim se, da so bili ti srebrnjaki, ki so vam zaslepili oči in vam niso pustili spoznati svojih potreb. Žal mi je, da si niste izvolili bolje. Z Bogom!“ (Good-bye!)

Novo leto, New year's day,  
potem-ko, after having,  
nagovoriti, to address,  
takole, thus; in this manner,  
no, well,  
darilce, present,  
med; mejtem, whilst,  
hvaležnost, gratitude,  
v zadregi biti, to be embarrassed,

izvoliti, to choose; to select,  
volitev, choice,  
deček, lad,  
tovariš, comrade; companion,  
pobesiti, to hang down; to let fall,  
srebrnjak, silver-piece,  
zaslepiti, to blind,  
spoznati; pustiti, to let see,

## LXVII. Naloga.

### The Possessive Pronouns. Svojilni zaimki.

1. a) My parents are my greatest benefactors; I shall never be able to repay them. Thy pilgrimage begins with tears, and ends in bitter doubts and fears. A rich man is often the slave of his riches. A virtuous woman is a blessing to her husband. Our reason is our law. Your sorrow shall be turned into joy. Gold and silver vary in their value.

b) I burnt my finger a few days ago, and it is so painful now that I cannot do anything. The news of her son's death will break her heart. You will spoil your eyes, if you always read by twilight. I had offended my master; but when I acknowledged my fault, and asked his pardon he readily forgave me.

c) Hold up your head and look like a man. The poor man had a bundle of wood on his back. Whenever I catch a cold, I always have pains in my chest and throat.

2. a) Nature has done her part, now, do thou thine. Your feelings in this case were different from his. It seems to be his business to get money, and hers to spend it. You can imagine what kind of a family theirs was. Mine were the faults, and mine be the punishment.

b) No intercession of mine shall be wanting. Those cousins of yours seem to be very jolly fellows. He found an old fellow soldier of his. This curiosity of theirs, was attended by very serious consequences.

Pilgrimage, božja pot; romanje,  
virtuous, čednosten; blag,  
youthful, mladenišk,  
sorrow, žalost; britkost,  
national, národen,  
chilly, merzek; mierzlo,  
humorous, dobre volje; šegav;  
dovtipen,  
error, zmota; pomota,  
bundle, butarica; zvezček,  
intercession, priprošnja,  
dreadfully, strašno,

to ache, boleti,  
inclined, nagnjen; skoraj da,  
tooth-ache, zobobol,  
jolly, vesel; burkast,  
fellow-soldier, so-vojak,  
limpid, čist; bister,  
brow, čelo,  
consequence, nasledek,  
to attend, slediti,  
smile, smehljanje,  
to vex, nagajati; dražiti.

### Pravila.

1. Svojilni zaimki spadajo v adjektivne (prilogove) in substantivne (samostalniške) svojilne zaimke. Adjektivni so ovi, ki stoje pred kakim samostalnikom; samostalniški ovi, katerim ne sledi noben samostalnik. Svojilni zaimki, ki se na kako stvar povračajo, ne dobé nikakoršnih končnic oziroma te stvari. N. pr. my brother; my brothers; my friend; my sister; my parents.

Izrazi: Potrkal mi je na ramo; dal je denar v žep; se predstavljajo: He tapped me on my shoulder; he put the money in his pocket, etc.



2. O samostalniških svojilnih zaimkih pomniti treba:

a) Sè določnim členom se ne združijo nikoli.

b) Da rabijo večkrat mesto adjektivnih zaimkov in sicer vselej, kedar je samostalniik, na ktereга se povračajo, združen s kakim kazalnim zaimkom. N. pr. Those cousins of yours, in ne: those your cousins.

### VAJA.

Vam in vsem vašim vošim veselo novo leto. Kako jaz čas porabim, to tebi ni nič mar (it is not your business). Skrbi za svoje zadeve; jaz skrbim za naše. Več mojih prijateljev potovalo bode prihodnje poletje po (in) Švici in Italiji. Kaj imaš v roki? Ena mojih dražih knjig je, ki jo nosim zmiraj v žepu s sabo. Dekle padlo je s konja in se tako poškodovalo, da mu je kri iz ust lila. Zlomilo si je desno roko in spahnilo levo ramo. Vtakni denar v žep, sicer ga zgubiš. Ni zadosti, da si človek vmije vsaki dan le obraz in roke; večkrat morajo se tudi prsa, vrat in noge vmiti, da vedno snažno ostanejo.

Znanec, acquaintance,  
doprinesiti, to spend,  
skrbeti, to mind; to care for,  
zadeva; reč, affair,  
draga [ljuba] knjiga, favourite  
book,  
pasti, to fall,

tako, in such a way,  
poškodovati, to hurt,  
spahnilo, to dislocate,  
zadosten, sufficient,  
snažen, clean; cleanly,  
vsak dan, daily; every day.

## LVIII. Naloga.

### Reflexive Pronouns. Povračalni zaimki.

1. I fell from my horse a few days ago, but did not hurt myself in the least. Give ear to my prayer, and do not hide Thyself from my supplication. She checked herself when she observed her guardian. The river winds itself through the country in different directions. We do not trouble ourselves about the affairs of our neighbours. You might have saved yourself this mortification, if you had listened to my advice. I hope you will make yourselves easy on that point. The best and wisest men often deceive themselves. One lies more to one's self than to anybody else.

2. The children sat under a shady tree and were telling stories to each other. The queen had no one with her but one maid-of-honor. The parents took the eldest children with them. They stood in need of each other; yet the wounds which they inflicted on one another were to deep to be effaced. A common calamity makes men extremely affectionate with each other. When he went to California he took his servant with him. You must settle that between you. They locked the door behind them.

3. I applied to a friend for information. Friends should not quarrel about trifles. You may depend upon my assistance. The northern states

had united for the suppression of slavery. A friend has engaged him to supply us with the necessary funds.

4. I committed this fault myself. You have to thank yourself for it. As he could not go himself, he sent his principal clerk. She herself will bear the blame. We went ourselves to inquire into the matter. Now, you must take care of yourself. They themselves have done the mischief, and now they try to put the blame upon the shoulders of others. Sure enough, it is George (Jurij); it is himself. You are not yourself, this evening; what is the matter? His confidence in persons less virtuous than himself, lead him to many grave errors. I am not nearly so extravagant as yourself, and yet you call me a spendthrift. The most dangerous disease sometimes cures itself. They all had a great idea of themselves.

Supplication, prošnja,  
to pride one's self, ponašati se,  
victory, zmaga,  
guardian, varuh; jerob,  
to trouble, brigati se; vznemir-  
jati se,  
to lie, lagati,  
to stand in need, potrebovati,  
to inflict upon; prizadjati,  
to efface, vničiti; izbrisati,  
extremely, brezumno; prav  
posebno,  
maid of honor, dvorjanka,  
arrangement, naprava,  
information, poduk; sporočilo,  
to apply to, obrniti se na koga,

suppression, zatrtje; vničenje,  
to engage, najeti; prevzeti,  
to supply, založiti; preskrbeti s,  
fund, denar; beliči,  
clerk, služabnik,  
silver, srebra,  
gold; golden, zlat,  
laugh, smeh,  
gladness, veselje,  
acceptable, prijeten; po godu,  
relief, rešitev; lajšanje,  
to acquit, oprostiti; obnesti se,  
spendthrift, zapravljujec,  
to cure, zdraviti; ozdraviti,  
grave, velik; hud; važen,  
confidence, zaupanje.

## Pravila.

Oblikanje povračalnih zaimkov znano je iz 32. naloge.

Mesto povračalnih zaimkov ne smejo se vzeti medsebojni zaimki; oziroma zadnjih, pomniti je, da zaimki: *us, vs, se*; ali: eden drugzega, predstavljajo se v angleškem s: *one another* ali *each other*. N. pr. Psi se grizejo, the dogs bite each other, ali: *one another*.

Več glagolov angleških ima povračalni pomen in pridružiti se jim ne sme noben povračalni zaimek. N. pr. to apply to, obrniti se k komu; to approach, bližati se; to change, spremeniti se; to imagine, domišljevat; to move, seliti se, itd.

Sea-sickness, morska bolezen,  
tolerably, še dosti,  
to brave, kljubovati; vstaviti se,  
to abate, vlezti se,  
tumultuous, nemiren; ropotajoč,  
wave, val,  
to encounter, srečati; zadeti na,  
to dash, vdribniti; v dir spustiti,

asleep, zaspati; spijoč,  
thankful; hvaležen,  
to rouse, zbuditi; zbujati,  
to tire, vtruditi,  
rest, počitek; oddih,  
sea-shore, morsko obrežje,  
luxury, sladnost,  
sea-bath, kopanje v morji,



violence, ihta; sila,  
to diminish, zmanjšati (se),

grateful, hvaležen,  
gratitude, hvaležnost.

### VAJA.

Človek naj ne hvali samega sebe; lastna hvala ni priporočilo. Ta častnik obnesel se je slavno v različnih bitvah. Nikdo se ne more hvaliti srečnega pred smrtjo, pravi nek starodavni modrijan. Ne vznemirajte se o tej zadevi več, saj vse nič ne bo koristilo. Rešite se, zdaj ko je še čas! Umetnosti, in vede razširile so se sčasoma čez večji del sveta. Ti dečki se nimajo radi in vendar so zmiraj skupaj. Krščanska vera nas uči, da naj ljubimo svojega bližnjega kot sami sebe. Ta dva mladeniča sta si tako enaka, da bi si lahko mislili, da sta brata. Od mladosti sèm, bili so navajeni bogastvo in bliščobo videti krog sebe; čutili so se toraj zelo nesrečne, ko jim je bilo naenkrat vse odvzeto. Kar sam večkrat storiš ne grajaj na družih. Jaz bi tega (it) ne verjel, če bi ne bil videl sam (myself.) Izdali ste sami sebe. Da, on je; prav on je tam le. Pomagajte sami sebi! To pot (this time) goljufal je sam sebe. Kdor drugim jamo koplje sam vanjo pade.

Lastna hvala, self-praise,  
bitva, battle,  
hvaliti se, to praise one's self,  
srečnega hvaliti se, to boast of  
happiness,  
modrijan, sage,  
starodaven, ancient,  
nič koristiti, to be of no use,  
rešiti, to save,  
veda, science,  
sčasoma, gradually,  
razširiti (se), to spread,  
krščansk, christian,  
bližnji, neighbour,

enak biti, to resemble,  
vsi poslušalci, the whole audience,  
potrebin, necessary,  
govornik, orator; speaker,  
od mladih nog, from infancy,  
navajen, accustomed,  
bliščoba, lesk; splendour,  
odvzeti, to take from; to deprive,  
izdati, to betray,  
izdajalec, traitor,  
ogoljufati, to deceive,  
jama, pit; ditch; grave,  
kopati, to dig,  
pomagati (si), to help one's self.

## LXIX. Naloga.

### Interrogative Pronouns. Vprašalni zaimki.

1. a) Who discovered America? Whose portraits are those? To whom is she indebted for these favors? Whom have I to thank for all the abuse, I had to stand? Whom has public opinion assigned for this post?

b) What occasioned the commotion last night? What are the boundaries of Austria? Of what did he complain? What has this enormous sum been paid for?

2. a) What degree of authority does she claim for herself? What a memory you have! In what country is New-York situated? What partial judges are love and hatred!

b. Which of your pupils are most diligent and obedient? Which are the largest cities of America? Which of these houses is for sale? I don't know which is which.

Potrait, podobica; obrazek,  
indebted, dolžan; se ineti  
zahvaliti,  
delivery, oprostenje; razdelenje,  
benefit, dobrota,  
public, splošen; očiten.  
opinion, mnenje,  
to occasion, uzročiti,  
commotion, hrup,

boundary, meja,  
authority, oblast,  
to claim, prisvojati si,  
to squander, zapraviti; zapravljati,  
memory, spomin,  
partial, enostransk,  
hate, sovraštvo,  
for sale, na prodaj,  
for rent, za v najem.

## Pravila.

1. *Who*, kdo in *what*, kaj, sta samostavniška zaimka; prvi praša po nepoznani osebi, zadnji po nepoznani reči. *Who was here just now? What did he want?*

2. *What* kakošen, a, o, in *which*, kateri, a, o, so adjektivni zaimki; *what* praša po načinu, *which* po kaki posebni osebi ali reči. N. pr. *What tree is this? An oak-tree. Which tree is to be transplanted? The small linden-tree in front of the house.*

Če stoji *what* pri kakem zaklicu, združi se v edinem številu z nedoločnim členom kedarkoli se sme sploh člen v tem smislu rabiti. N. pr. *What an idea! What a beautiful picture is that! — What nonsense! What poor meat for a Christmas dinner!*

Opomba. „*Kedo* (kateri)“ se pravi v angleškem: *which*, kedar se ne praša splošno ampak po kaki edini osebi ali reči. N. pr. *Kedo (kateri) izmed vas me je klical? Which one of you called me?*

*What* rabi včasih tudi za: *kteri, a, o*. N. pr. *What philosopher was ever able to prove the contrary? What are the principal provinces of Austria?*

## VALL.

Kdo je smodnik iznašel? Kdo je iznašel žepne ure? Zakaj (what for) rabijo topilnice? Ktero je največe cesarstvo v Evropi? Ktere so glavne reke Združenih držav? Kteri so najvažniši evropejski otoki? Ktera rudnina je najkoristniša? Iz česa (out of what) se navadno tešejo ladije? Od česa (ou (of) what) navadno žive metulji? Iz česa ptiči navadno narejajo svoja gnjezda? Kako zalo drevo je lipa! Kakošno (what a) vprašanje! Kaj naj na to (to that) odgovorim? Kteri izmed vas je svojo nalogo najbolje znal? Kdo bil je prvi vodja Slovincem? Ktero je poglavno mesto Kranjskega? Koliko jezer je na Kranjskem?

Tihota, molččnost, silence,  
odkritosrčno, sincerely,  
lenoba, laziness; negligence,

gibanje, motion,  
Slovenec, Sloven,  
glavno mesto, capital,



tikati se koga, to concern,  
 pičel, a, o, sparing,  
 poglaviten, principal,  
 del; oddelek, part,  
 žepna ura, watch,  
 toplomer, thermometer,  
 vodja, leader,  
 smodnik, gun-powder,  
 do sedaj, hitherto; untill now,  
 latinsko, latin,  
 gerško, greek,  
 podučevati, to instruct,  
 računstvo, mathematics,  
 korist, use; benefit,

družiti se, to associate,  
 važnost, importance,  
 važen, important,  
 odkritosrčno, frankly,  
 iznajditi, to invent; to discover,  
 iznajditelj, inventor,  
 gosjenica, caterpillar,  
 metulj, butterfly,  
 tesati, to build; to construct,  
 Kranjsko, Carniola,  
 Gorenjsko, Upper Carniola,  
 Dolenjsko, Lower Carniola,  
 Cirkniško jezero, Lake of Zirknitz.

## LXX. Naloga.

### Relative Pronouns. Oziralni ali nanašalni zaimki.

*Who, which, that.* Kdor, kar. Kteri, ktera, ktero; koji, a, e, itd.

1. There are many people who must learn wisdom in the school of adversity. There is no man on earth who can boast of constant happiness. At last I have found a friend in whose constancy I may safely trust. I have not the slightest idea to whom I am indebted for this kindness.

2. The products which grow in our own country are generally of much greater advantage than all foreign fruits. It is generally difficult to regain treasures of which we have deprived ourselves by our misconduct. Voyages were undertaken, the sole object of which was to discover new countries and to explore unknown seas.

3. No man is free who cannot control himself. Few people are wise enough to prefer the blame that is useful to them, to the praise that betrays them. Contentment is the philosopher's stone, which turns all that it touches into gold. The fur that warms a monarch, warms a bear.

4. It is not what we gain, but what we save that makes us rich. Never trouble others to do what you can do yourself. Nothing that we do willingly is troublesome. Never put off till to-morrow what you can do to-day. Things are not always that what they seem to be.

5. Such as give ear to slanderers are as bad as slanderers themselves. Such as are poor and will associate with none but the rich, are hated by those they avoid, and despised by those they follow.

6. We eat the fruits of what our ancestors have sown. To do good is a duty we owe to all our fellow-creatures. In all you speak, let truth and candour shine.

Wisdom, modrost,  
 constant, stanoviten,  
 constancy, stanovitnost,

condition, pogoj; položaj,  
 to consent to, dovoliti v kaj,  
 to digest, prebaviti,

safely, varno,  
 extensive, obširen,  
 to take place, zgoditi se,  
 soil, tla; zemlja,  
 to yield, dati; prinesti; vdati se,  
 product, pridelek; sadež,  
 slight, majhen; mal,  
 to dislike, nerad imeti,  
 shelter, zavetje,  
 to regain, nazaj dobiti,  
 treasure, zaklad,  
 misconduct, slabo obnašanje,  
 reputation, dobro ime,  
 to build up, sezidati,  
 sole, edin,  
 unknown, neznan,  
 to explore, preiskati, -ovati,

to own, imeti,  
 to owe, dolžan biti,  
 to put off, odložiti,  
 to give ear, poslušati,  
 slanderer, obrekovalec,  
 to hate, sovražiti,  
 to avoid, zogniti se; odtegniti se,  
 to struggle, boriti se; truditi se,  
 spectacles, očala,  
 ancestor, praded,  
 fellow-creature, (so-) stvar,  
 candour, odkritost,  
 to shine, sijati,  
 truth, resnica,  
 to annoy, nagajati; delati sitnost,  
 school-mate, sošolec.

## Pravila.

1. Oziralni zaimek *who* sklanja se enako prašalnemu *who*, in povrača se le na imena oseb. Rodilnik *whose*, rabi večkrat oziroma imen stvari; stoji pa vedno pred samostalnikom, s katerim se sklada.

2. Pri: *which*, nareja se rodilnik z *of* in dajalnik s *to*. *Which* povrača se le na imena reči in rodilnik (*of which*) stoji za samostalnikom, s kojim se sklada. N. pr. A tree. the roots of which are destroyed, will fade.

3. Oziralni zaimek: *that*, rabi oziroma osebnih in rečnih imen; rabi pa samo v imenovalniku in tožilniku in nikoli nima predloga pred seboj.

4. Oziralni *what* nastane iz kazalnega *that* in povračalnega *which*. N. pr. I did not hear what (that, which) you mentioned.

„*Kar*“ se v angleškem prestavi s *that*. N. pr. To je vse, kar mi je od tega znano. This is all that I know about this. Nothing was said that not every one in the room might have heard.

Oziralni zaimki izpuščajo se v angleškem prav pogostoma. N. pr. Gospod, ki ste ga videli, bil je Čeh. The gentleman you saw, was a Bohemian. The lady I spoke of last, is our priest's sister. I have read every book I possess.

## VAJA.

Necega jasnega in prijetnega jutra pase vesel deček svoje ovce v cvetoči dolini, ograjeni od gozdnatih gor, ter prepeva pa skaklja od veselja. Deželni knez, ki je blizo tam na lovu bil, vidi dečka, pokliče ga k sebi in ga bara, rekoč: Kako to, dragi moj dečko, da si tako židane volje? Deček, ki kneza ni poznal, odvrne: Kaj bi ne bil vesel, vsaj (since) mili naš knez ni bogatejši (richer than) od mene. Res? vsklikne knez. Povej mi vendar (just tell me, please) kaj da imaš vse. Dečko poroče na to (here upon): Glejte, gospod! Solnce, ki je vsaki dan na modrem nebu vidimo,



sije zame tako prijetno kot za kneza; gora in dol razvijata svojo lepo zelenje in ljubke cvetke zame ravno kot za njega. Mojih rok ne dal bi za sto tisoč zlatov in očesi ne za vse bogastvo njegove zakladnice. Razun (besides) tega imam vse, česar želim, ker si ne želim nič, kar potrebno ni. Vsaki dan imam dosti jesti; oblačila mojem stanu spodobna imam in vsako leto prejmem za svoje delo in trud toliko denarja kot ga potrebujem. No, mi li zamorete vi povedati, kaj ima knez več? Dobri knez, komur je otročja priprostost jako dopadala, nasmejal se je prijazno in rekel dečku komur se je ob enem spoznati dal: Imaš prav, dragi moj in reči zamoreš zdaj, da knez sam ti je povedal tako. Ostani vedno te dobre volje! Zadovoljnost je veliko večji zaklad kot bogastvo; kdor je zadovoljen ni mu treba knezom zavidati.

Vesel, merry,  
pastir, shepherd,  
pasti, to tend,  
cvetoč, blooming,  
ograditi, to enclose,  
gozdnat, wooded,  
blizo tam, in the neighbourhood,  
židana volja, good humor,  
vesel, joyous; cheerful,  
mil, gracious,  
iskavec, candidate,  
srčen, cordial,  
določen, decided,  
res, indeed,  
vsaki dan, daily,  
razvijati, to display,  
zelenje, verdure,  
zlat, ducat; gold-piece,  
prodati, to sell,  
zakladnica, treasury,

dobiti, to obtain,  
spodobno, decently,  
upati si, to venture,  
lastnost, quality,  
nasprotnik, opponent,  
surovost, rudeness,  
pokriti; pokrivati, to cover,  
vsako leto, yearly,  
trud, trouble,  
delo, work; labor,  
potrebovati, to require,  
otročji, childlike,  
priprostost, simplicity,  
zelo, extremely,  
dopasti, to please,  
zadovoljnost, contentment,  
spričevalo, testimonial,  
sovraštvo, hostility,  
poštenost, integrity.

## LXXI. Naloga.

### Demonstrative Pronouns. Kazalni zaimki.

<i>This</i> , ta; to,	<i>These</i> , ti; te; ta,
<i>that</i> , un, a, o,	<i>those</i> , uni, e; ovi, e, a,
<i>such</i> , taki, a, o,	<i>such</i> , taki, e, a,
<i>the same</i> , ravno tisti, a, o,	<i>the same</i> , ravno tisti.
<i>he</i> , uni, ovi; <i>she</i> , una; ova; <i>it</i> , tisto; ovo.	<i>those ali they</i> , tisti, ovi, e, a.

1. This life is full of pleasures and woes. I am no judge of those things. Is this your younger brother? This state of things was too good to last long. The spirit chivalry was found in a high degree among the knights of the middle ages.

2. The silks of France are better and cheaper than those of England. The light of the sun is much brighter than that of the moon. The mountains of Europe are not nearly as high as those of Asia.

3. This is my sister and those are my cousins. Those are secrets that cannot be revealed to you. These are questions that have never been answered satisfactorily. That is not the proper way to secure his favour.

4. In this world such characters are rare. To such a letter as that there can be but one answer. I never heard of such a thing. It is really a pleasure to us to have such a person at dinner. Her airs were such that no one felt happy in her society. Such are my plans, and such are my hopes.

5. It is said that no two men are more dissimilar than the same man at different periods of life. We see in men of all countries the same vices. I thought when he put his name on the back of a check it was the same as cash.

6. a) That scanty portion of science which served to guide men in the ages of darkness, was almost entirely in the possession of the clergy. He sleeps ill for whom the enemy watches. Work never fails for those who seek it in good earnest. Those who fight with golden arms are mostly sure to conquer. Obey them that have to rule over you.

b) Who listens once, will listen twice. Whoever waits for luck is never sure of a dinner. Whoever is rich, need not live sparingly; whoever can live sparingly need not be rich.

Woe, zlo; hudo,  
 embarrassed, zmeden; zmoten,  
 direction, pot; stran,  
 claim, pravica (do česa),  
 profound, globok; temeljit,\*  
 rare, redek,  
 vulgar, surov; neotesan,  
 concerning, oziroma,  
 to assert, trditi; zabičiti,  
 air, ponašanje; obnašanje,  
 robust, močan; čvrst; vrl,  
 dissimilar, ne enak,  
 chivalrous, vitešk,  
 knight, vitez,  
 middle ages, srednji vek,  
 invention, iznajdba,  
 secret, skrivnost,  
 to reveal, razodeti,

to undo, podreti,  
 to maintain, trditi,  
 period, oddelek časa; pika,  
 check, menjica,  
 cash, gotovina; gotov denar,  
 scanty, piker; pičel; reven,  
 portion, del; oddelek,  
 perpetual, večn, a, o,  
 luck, sreča; srečno naključje,  
 maxim, nazor; izrek; pravilo,  
 elope, uiti; potegniti jo,  
 to wake, čuti; bdeti,  
 to watch, čuvati,  
 skillful, umeten,  
 to adjust, vrediti,  
 malady, bolezen,  
 rod, šiba; drog; palica,  
 void, prazen; zastonjsk.

## Pravila.

1. *This*, povrača se na bližnje, *that* na bolj oddaljene reči. Včasih *that* tudi za bližnje reči rabi. N. pr. What book is that? Who is that gentleman? Nobena tvojih knjig ni bolj zanimiva kot ta-le. None of your books is more interesting than this one. To pero je za-me prenehko, daj



mi uno-le. This pen is too soft for me, hand me that one. Potovanje iz Evrope v Združene države je daljše kot iz Združenih držav v Evropo. The voyage from Europe to the United States is longer than that from the latter to Europe.

2. Slovenski srednjepolni: *to*, ki rabi večkrat mesto: *tu, ti* itd, mora se v angleškem zmiraj vjemati s samostalniki število, na ktere se povrača. N. pr. To je moj brat in to so moji bratrance. This is my brother, and these are my cousins.

3. *Such*, stoji vedno pred nedoločnim členom. N. pr. I never heard such a thing. I would like to have such an occasion.

4. *The same*, rabi ravno kot slovensko: *ravno tisti*. N. pr. Today I have made the same mistakes again. Včasih pristavi se k *the same* še *very* vsled povdarka. N. pr. He is the very same. Prav tisti je. I was thinking of very same thing.

Partly, deloma,  
sudden, nagel,  
pursuer, sledivec; preganjalec,  
owner, posestnik,  
custom, šega; navada,  
habit, navada,  
to protect, obvarovati,  
to lock up, zakleniti,  
summer house, hladnica,

to provide, preskrbeti,  
crowd, truma; druhal,  
lamentation, obžalovanje,  
protection, varstvo,  
to relieve, rešiti; prevzeti mesto,  
to mount, vsesti se na konja,  
swift, brzo-nog,  
faith, vera; zvestoba; beseda,  
religion, vera; veroznanstvo.

#### VAJA.

Daj mi knjigo, ki leži na mizi. Varčnost ni skopost; čednost je, ki je pogosto podlaga družinski sreči; skopost pa je pregreha, ki se po pravici korenika velikem zlegu zove. Sreča drugih mora nam biti ravno tako draga, kot lastna. Veselje njegovo o tem nepričakovem snidu bilo je tako veliko, da več minut ni mogel ne besede reči. To, bili so moji naklepi za prihodnjost; toda (but) kako malo se jih je vresničilo!

Blizu male vasi stal je oreh, pod katerim sta dečka France in Tone našla oreh. Oreh je moj, pravi Tone. Jaz sem ga videl prvi. Ne, moj je oreh, poreče France; jaz sem ga pobral. Nato začneta se oba dečka hudo pričkati. Po naključji pride stari Šimen memo in njega oba poprosita, naj razloči med njima prepir. Dala sta mu oreh in on, vstopivši se v sredo mej nju, razkolje oreh ter reče: Ena lupina je tvoja France, ti si oreh prvi videl; ta pa je tvoja Tone, ti si oreh pobral. Jedro jaz obdržim za razsodbo.

Skopost, avarice,  
podlaga, foundation,  
korenika, root,  
hudo, evil,  
imenovati, to call,  
nasledek, consequence,  
nepokorščina, disobedience,

nepričakovan, unexpected,  
snid, meeting,  
naklep, plan,  
prihodnjost, future,  
vresničiti, to be realized,  
oreh, nut-tree; nut,  
klicati, to call,

vpiti, to cry,  
 pobrati, to pick up,  
 hud. violent,  
 prepir, quarrel; dispute,  
 po naključji, accidentally,  
 prositi, to request,

določiti, to decide,  
 lupina, shell,  
 jedro, kernel,  
 za razsodbo, for passing judgement,  
 polovica, half.

## LXXII. Naloga.

### Nedoločni zainki. Undefined Pronouns.

1. *Some; any.* a) They fetched some water from a near well. I fear, they have been brooding some mischief. We beguiled the weary hours by reading some stirring romances.

b) Will this treaty be of any good to the country? Is there any taste in the white of an egg? Is there any hope of his recovery? If there are any good fish in the market, I would like to have some for dinner today. He scarcely possessed any friends in this world.

Any attempt to injure his sence of honor might be attended by serious consequences. Among civilized nations all transactions of any importance are concluded in writing.

2. *Each, every.* Each of the children received a new dress at Christmas. There was a broken pane in each window of the room. — Every man is the architect of his own fortune. There is a proper time for everything. Every man's friend, is every man's fool. Every one was anxious to be the first to behold and announce the wished — for shore.

3. *Somebody; some one; anybody, etc.* I will send somebody to finish the work that is left. Has anybody been inquiring after me? I have not seen anyone? Everything seems to go wrong. We heard some one talking in the adjoining room. It makes every one's heart ache to see this respectable family in such distress. There must be something else at the bottom.

4. *All.* All is well that ends well. It is not always nice to tell all we know. It is not all gold that glitters. To the child all earth is beautiful.

5. *No; none.* We have no rest on earth. The dead are at rest, and none but the dead can be so. A soldier who has no ambition will never be a general. None of the european mountains is 16,000 feet above the level of the sea. None but the guilty can be long and really miserable. The travellers asked for some refreshment but I had none to offer them.

6. *Both; either; neither.* Truth may be on both sides; on either side or on neither side. The rivers that descend from either side of these mountains, have a short and irregular course. Neither of us has much to boast of.

7. *Other; else.* Other nations have other notions of right and wrong, and have, therefore, other laws. He has other objects in view. He seems to be quite another man, at present. We have sown the seed, and others will reap the fruit. Who can fully appreciate another's joys and another's woe? What else can you expect of such a man? One lies more to one's self than to anyone else. I beseech you to place your confidence in me entirely and trust no one else.



Well, vodnjak,  
to brood, kojiti; tuhtati,  
to beguile, potratiti; pregnati,  
weary, truden; naveličan,  
stirring, živo pisan; zanimiv,  
romance, roman,  
to concede, obstati,  
to spell, zlogovati,  
attempt, poskus; trud,  
transaction, obravnanje,  
to conclude, skleniti,  
in writing, pismeno,  
divine, božji,  
treaty, pogodba,  
recovery, okrevanje,  
meeting, shod; zbirališče,  
pane, steklo za okno,  
alike, enak,  
appointed, določen,  
member, ud,

wished for, zaželjen,  
adjoining, soseden,  
bottom, dno; tla,  
to end, končati,  
fame, slava,  
level, površje,  
ambition, častiželjnost,  
agreement, dogovorjenje;  
zastopenje,  
irregular, nepravilen,  
notion, zapopadek; pojem,  
being, bitje; stvar,  
to reap, žeti; pridelati,  
fully, popolnoma; često,  
appreciate, ceniti,  
woe, hudo; zlo; zleg,  
to chance, primeriti se,  
to beseech, prositi (milo),  
to repose, počivati,  
claret, rudeče vino, (klaret).

## Pravila.

O zaimkih: *some in any* treba dobro pomuiti:

1. a) *Some* stoji navadno v trdilnih stavkih. *Some* izvzame iz celote le posebni del in toraj pomen samostalnika, ki je združen z njim, omeji. N. pr. You will meet with some difficulties. Some animals are wiser in their ways than some men.

b) *Any* stoji v prašanjih in za zanikalnimi izrazi, ali za izrazi negotovosti. N. pr. Did you meet with any difficulties? The task was accomplished without any trouble. If you should have any trouble, will you inform me of it? I never find any fun in it.

*Any* v trdilnih stavkih pomenja: vsak; kateri koli; kakoršen koli; še tako majhen; še tako velik, itd. N. pr. She can read any English book. He can do almost anything, if he chooses.

2. *Each* povrača se na manjše, določno število; *every*, na katero koli množico. N. pr. Each of the children received a present. Every child ought to love its parents.

Vsled zlaganja z *one*, *body* ali *thing* nastanejo naslednji nedoločni zaimki:

*Everybody*, *everyone*, vsak do; *no one*, *nobody*, nikdo; nobeden; *some one*, *somebody*, nekdo; *anybody*, *anyone*, nekdo; kedo; vsakdo; *everything*, vse, vsi; *something*, nekaj; *nothing* nič; *anything*, nekaj; kaj; vse.

*Somebody* in *anybody* se razlikujeta enako *some in any*. N. pr. Somebody inquired after you. Has anybody been here?

Opomba. Mesto *anything* rabi pesnikom večkrat: *ought* in mesto: *nothing*, *naught*.

V navadni govoricu rabite ti dve besedi redkokrat. N. pr. Who dare question aught that he decides. With nothing left to love, there is naught to dread. For aught, I know (kar, kolikor jaz vem.)

All, kedar pomenja; ves, cel, skupen, stoji pred določnim členom N. pr. All the town will know it before sunset. All the country was alarmed at this news.

Anglicizmi: *Not at all*, prav nič; *nothing at all*, često nič; *nowhere at all*, prav nikjer; *all at once*, nakrat; naenkrat; *all of a sudden*, na mah; kar na mah; *all the better*, tembolje; *all over*, povsod; čez in čez; *all along*, vedno; zmiraj naprej.

3. *No*, stoji pred samostalnik; *none, no one* (noben) stojita brez samostalnika. *But*, ki stoji za *no, none, no one*, pomenja: razven, kot. N. pr. None but real gentlemen were admitted into that society.

*Both* pomenja sploh: oba, obe; obadva, e. N. pr. He has broken both his legs. Both thieves have been detected. Both children died in their infancy.

*Either* pomenja včasib: eden ali drugi; eden izmed njih; včasih: eden ali drug; ne eden ne drug, itd. N. pr. You may give the letter to either of them. I can write with either hand, I do not see either.

*Neither* (not either) pomenja: noben, a, o. N. pr. Neither here nor there. Ne tu ne tam.

Izrazi: *Another*, drug, a o; še eden *the other day*, uni dan; ne davno; *every other day*, vsak drugi dan; *this is another thing all together*, to je popolnoma druga reč. Will you have another cup of coffee? Waiter bring us another bottle of wine. What did I tell you the other day. I go to town every other day. My sister has the fever every other day.

Sovereign, vladar; glavar,  
famous, slaven,  
superiority, oblast; večji jakost,  
worthy, vreden; cenjen,  
to kiss, poljubiti,  
royal, kraljev,  
element, element,  
boisterous, šumeč; kričeč,  
wave, val,  
terrible, strašen,  
bidding, ukaz; povelje,  
vile, nič vreden; zanikern,  
to stay, ostati,  
disgrace, sramota; nemilost,  
to pour, vliti; liti,  
swell, narašanje,  
to swell, oteči; naraščati,  
to exercise, uriti; vaditi se,  
mound, hribček,  
to bear wittness, biti priča,  
mighty, mogočen; močen,  
to stretch, stegniti,

sceptre, žezlo,  
to presume, si misliti; podstopiti se;  
to wet, zamočiti,  
sycophant, slinež; lizun,  
to assume, prevzeti; pridevati si,  
Liege, lastni vladar; najvišji  
gospod,  
aside, na stran, za-se,  
roaring, šumeč; kričeč,  
to pay regard, meniti se; brigati se,  
tide, natok, narast,  
attendant, spremljevalec;  
postrežnik,  
rebellious, vporen,  
to dash, treskniti ob; udrihati,  
foam, pene,  
spray, voda (kaplje),  
sacred, svet; posvečen; maziljen,  
abject, sramoten; plazljiv,  
example, izgled,  
fear, strah; bojast.



VAJA.

Ker mladi rokodelci niso mogli v tem mestu najti nobenega dela, morali so potovati dalje. Prihranili so si bili nekaj (some) denarja, kar (which) jim bo na poti veliko koristilo (be of great use). Kar (what) na drugih grajaš, tega se moraš varovati sam. Ne brigaj se za opravila družih ljudi, kakor dolgo imaš za-se in za svoje kaj opraviti. Ali imaš kaj denarja pri sebi (about ali with you)? Imam ga nekaj, dosti pa ne. Jaz nimam ga prav nič. Če bi jaz kaj imel, posodil bi vam rad. Po polletnem poduku bil sem v stanu čitati vsako angleško knjigo. Ali koga pričakujete na (to) čaj? Ne, danes ne pričakujemo nikogar. Če bo kedo danes zjutraj prašal po meni, povejte mu, da pridem ob 12. zopet domu. Vsak berač svojo mavho hvali, (first takes care of himself) pravi stari pregovor. Roka naj vmiva roko, da postanete beli obe. Mi li sicer ne veš nič povedati? Morabití imata (may be they are) oba prav. Nobeden izmed njih nima prav.

Rokodelec, artisan,  
prihraniti, to save,  
potovanje, journey,  
korist, use; benefit,  
poskusiti, to try,  
varovati se, to avoid,  
brigati se zakaj, to trouble  
one's self about something,  
rad, willingly; with pleasure,  
povzeti, to take up,

privatno opravilo, private  
occupation,  
vsak, every,  
službeno opravilo, official duty,  
pol leten, half year's,  
poduk, instruction,  
podoben biti, to be like; to resemble,  
vmiti; vmivati; prati, to wash,  
prav imeti, to be right.

LXXIII. Naloga.

Adverbs. Prislovi.

1. Violence naturally engenders violence. We wisely stayed at home. He acted nobly in the whole affair. A dollar spent idly by a fool, may be saved by a wiser man. We congratulate you heartily. If you will have patience for a moment, I will fully explain my intentions. The greater part of the congregation were truly attached to their priest. I fear, his endeavours have not been duly appreciated.

2. Riches are spent sooner than gained. The oftener you come to see me, the more pleased I shall be. He most readily consented to remove this obstacle. I was often received most rudely by those whom I served faithfully. Never was man as badly treated as he was.

To engender, obroditi; zaroditi,  
to congratulate, čestitati,  
fully, popolnoma; povse,  
to be attached, vdan biti,  
to yield, vdati se,  
to appreciate, ceniti,

readily, volno; rad,  
to animate, navdaševati,  
emulation, bor; borenje,  
to consent, dovoliti v; volan biti,  
to treat, ravnati s kom,  
heartily, srčno,

## Pravila.

**A.** Razven pravih prislovov pumniti treba posebno še tiste, ki se s pridevkom: *ly* narejajo iz prilogov. N. pr. kind, *kindly*; beautiful, *beautifully* etc.

Oziroma oblikovanja prislovov treba pomniti:

1. Konečni *y* spremeni se pred *ly* v *i*; n. pr. happy, *happily*; lucky, *luckily*.

2. Prilogi, ki se končajo z: *ble, dle, tle*, zamene v prislovih te končnice z: *bly, dly, tly*. N. pr. noble, *nobly*; idle, *idly*; gentle, *gently*.

3. Prislovi besedí: whole, true, due, full, so: wholly, truly, duly, fully.

**B.** Pravi prislovi so nespremenljivi. Samo: *often* in *soon* se stopnjujeta. Vsi prislovi, narejeni iz prilogov s pomočjo končnice: *ly*, moč je stopnjevati z: *more* and *most*. N. pr. gently, *more gently*; *most gently*, etc.

Tortoise, želva,  
pupil, gojenec,  
to be engaged, imeti opraviti,  
lad, deček; fant,  
to undertake, početi,  
race, dirjanje za stavo,  
to outrun, preteči,  
while, čas; trenotek,  
to discourage, oplášiti; vzeti pogum,  
patiently, potrpežljivo,  
untiringly, neutrudljivo,  
shady, senčnat,  
to attempt, poskusiti,  
to pause, prenehati; oddahnniti se,  
nowhere, nikjer,  
to beat; vžugati; zmagati,  
after all, vendar le,  
sound, trden; cel; dober,  
swiftly, brzo,  
goal, cilj; konec,  
to disappoint, napeljati koga,  
to advance, napredovati; posoditi,  
examination, spraševanje,  
rapidly, urno; hitro,  
progress, napredek,

hurry, naglica,  
to spill, razsuti; razliti,  
aside, na stran,  
pity, škoda,  
accross, tje čez; čez,  
candle, sveča,  
grease, tolša,  
volume, zvezek,  
page, stran,  
to point out, pokazati,  
price, cena,  
prospect, up; razgled,  
haste, hitrost; naglica,  
to accomplish, dokončati,  
thoughtful, pre-zamišljen,  
sleepy, zaspan,  
uneasy, nemiren; v skrbeh,  
position, lega,  
to fancy, dozdevati si,  
vexation, sitnost; nagajanje,  
to upset, prevezniti,  
shell, lupina,  
to be vexed, zdražen biti,  
to curse, kleti; preklinjati.

## VAJA.

Stari vojak, ki je imel eno nogo leseno, pride v malo vas in zboli nevarno. Dalje ni več mogel in je bil toraj primoran na slami obležati, pa godilo se mu je prav slabo.

Mala Nežica, hči ubozega jerbasarja je revnega moža srčno pomilovala. Obiskala ga je vsaki dan in vsakrat mu dala nekaj centimov. Toda,



(however) neega dne poreče jej pošteni vojak prav žalostno: Ljubi moj otrok, zvedel sem danes, da so tvoji stariši prav revni. Povej mi odkritosrčno, od kod dobiš toliko denarja. Jaz bi raje umrl, kot da bi vzel le centim, ki mi ga z dobro vestjo dati ne moreš.

O, odvrne Nežica, bodite brez skrbi! (at ease about it). Denar pridobljen je prav pravično. Jaz hodim v bližnje mestice v šolo. Vsako jutro nabere si malo cajnico grede skozi gozd polno jagod in potem je prodam na trgu in dobim 10 centimov zanjo. Stariši to dobro vedo, a zoper to nimajo nič. Pravijo, da je veliko bolj revnih ljudi ko smo mi, in zato naj storimo toliko dobrega, kot nam dopuste naše razmere.

Ko vojak to sliši, stopijo mu solze v oči in tečejo v bërke. Blago dete, Bog naj blagoslovi Tebe in tvoje stariše za vašo dobro-srčnost, jej reče.

Lesen, wooden,  
primorati, force,  
slama, straw,  
cajna; jerbas, basket,  
jerbasar, basket-maker,  
srčen, heart-felt,  
sočutje, sympathy,  
centime, cent,  
pravičen; pošten, honest,  
žalostno, sadly; mournfully,  
slišati; zvedeti, to learn,  
odkritosrčno, candidly,  
odkod, whence,  
rajše, rather,  
vmreti glada, to starve,

edin, single,  
sprejeti, to accept,  
pravično, honestly,  
pridobiti, to obtain,  
prodati, to sell,  
trg, market-place,  
zoper to, against it,  
dovoliti, to allow; to permit,  
svetel, bright,  
kapljati, to trickle,  
bërke, mustache,  
dober, benevolent; kind,  
blagosloviti, to bless,  
dobro-srčnost, kind disposition,  
toliko, so much.

Čez nekaj časa potuje slavni častnik, ki je imel mnogo častnih znamenj na prsih, skozi vas. Ostane s svojim krasnim konjem v gostilni, hoté ga nakrmiti. Tu sliši o bólnem vojaku in ga takoj obiše. Stari vojak povedal mu je nemudoma vse o svoji mali dobrotnici. Kaj, rekel je častnik, ubogo dekle storilo je za te toliko! No, jaz, tvoj stari vodja tudi potem (then) ne smem (must not) manj storiti. V gostilni bom vkazal, naj dobro skrbé za te. To storivši, gre v kočo male Nežice. — Blago dete moje, reče jej, tvoja dobrodelnost ginila mi je srce. Ti, podarila si staremu vojaku mnogo beličev (dime), tu je zate ravno toliko zlatov. — Oj, rečejo zavzeti stariši, to je preveč! Častnik pa jim odgovori: Ne, ne, le malo povračilo je; dobri otrok ima še veliko (much) boljšega v nebesih pričakovati.

Slaven, famous,  
imeti, to bear; to wear,  
častno znamenje, marks of honor,  
ostati, to stop,  
krasen, splendid,  
krmiti, to feed,  
dobrotnica, benefactress,  
vodja, general,

koča, cottage; hut,  
dobrodejnost, charity,  
zmočiti, to moist,  
giniti, to move; to touch,  
vojšak, warrior,  
zlat, gold-piece; ducat,  
zavzet, astonished,  
mal, poor; small,

vkazati, to order,  
skrbeti, to take care of.

povračilo, reward,  
nebesa, heaven.

## LXXIV. Naloga.

### Prepositions. Predlogi.

#### 1. Pravi predlogi so:

*About*, okoli; okrog; o; od; *in*, v; pri; *above*, čez; nad; *into*, v; do; *across*, čez; tje čez; *near*, blizo; ne daleč.

Against, proti; zoper,  
along, pri, z, s,  
amid; amidst, med; mej,  
among; amongst, med; mej,  
around, okoli; krog,  
at, pri; v,  
not standing, dasiravno,  
kljub temu,  
underneath, spodaj; pod,  
athwart, počez,  
before, pred; preje,  
behind, za; zad; zadaj,  
below, pod; spodaj; zdolaj,  
beside, zraven; poleg; tik,  
besides, razven; zraven še,  
round, okoli; okrog,  
to, v; k,  
unto, do; na,  
within, znotraj; notri,

between, med; mej,  
beyond, onstran; za,  
by, od; pri, s, z,  
down, dol; navzdol,  
during, med; mej tem,  
for, za,  
since, od; odkar; kajti,  
towards, proti; naproti,  
up, gori; navzgor,  
without, brez; zunaj; unstran.  
from, od; iz,  
of, o; od,  
off, od; proč; stran,  
on, upon; o, na,  
out of, iz; izmed,  
over, čez; na,  
through, skozi,  
under, pod; spodaj,  
with, s, z.

#### 2. Kot predložni izrazi rabijo:

##### a) sledeči deležniki:

concerning, o; od; čez,  
considering, oziroma,  
excepting, razven; izvzemši,

regarding, o, kar se tiče; zastran,  
respecting, o, oziroma; glede na,  
touching, omenivši; zastran.

##### b) naslednje besedne zveze:

for — sake, zaradi; zastran,  
instead, mesto; namesto,  
on account of, zaradi,  
by means of, s pomočjo, z,  
by reasons of, zaradi,  
by dint of, po; zavolj,  
by virtue of, vsled,

in spite of, vkljub; tem nasproti,  
in behalf of, zaradi,  
in regard to, oziroma; zastran,  
according to, po; vsled,  
contrary to, tem nasproti; proti,  
opposite to, nasproti,  
in opposition to, tem nasproti.



1. His estate is in such a condition that, one can clearly see, he knows nothing about farming. They seemed to be terribly frightened about nothing.

Pass-port, popotni list,  
 Indian, Indijan; indjansk,  
 to construct, zidati; sestaviti,  
 palm-tree, palma,  
 innocence, nedolžnost,  
 arrow, puščica,  
 interpreter, tolmač,  
 statesman, državnik,  
 frank, odkritosrčen,  
 hospitality, gostoljubnost,  
 introduction, uvod,  
 hostile, sovražen,  
 antiquity, stari vek,  
 cluster, kopica,  
 tough, trd; vlažen,  
 down, perje; pernica,  
 yonder, un; tam-le,  
 light house, svetilnik,  
 feather bed, pernica,  
 to dispose of, urediti; znebiti se,  
 under age, nedorašen,  
 to climb, plezati; iti navzgor,

ladder, lestva,  
 step, stopinja; stopnica,  
 to snatch, popasti; iztrgati,  
 antagonist, nasprotnik,  
 channel, prekop; kanal,  
 to amount, znesti; biti,  
 blast, strel; merzel pih,  
 winged, s perutami,  
 misunderstanding, narobe spora-  
 zumenje,  
 syllable, zlog,  
 departure, odhod; kaj novega,  
 calm, miren; ravnodušen,  
 to detain; zadržati,  
 destination, konec; mesto; kraj,  
 transgression, prestop; prelom,  
 parentage, rodbina; pokolenje,  
 to weep; to cry, jokati; ihtiti se,  
 mankind, človeštvo,  
 admirer, občudovalec,  
 forgetfulness, pozabljivost.

## Pravila.

1. Predlogi v angleškem zaznamenujejo navadno le razmere prostora; včasih rabijo vendar za naznanje razmer časovih kakovosti, uzroka, itd.

2. Vsi pravi predlogi vežejo se s tožilnikom (četrtim sklonom).

3. Poleg pravih predlogov je še nekaj predložniških izrazov, ali nepravilnih predlogov, n. pr. on account of; instead of, etc.

4. Več predlogov zamore rabiti mesto prislovov in veznikov. N. pr. The large tree before the house has been blown down. I have never seen him before. He was off again, before I had time to reflect on the matter.

To stray, potegniti jo; tavati okoli,  
 cow-boy, govedni pastir,  
 dinner-hour, poldan,  
 alarm, nepokoj; skrb,  
 to carry off, odnesti; vgrabiti,  
 north-west, severo-zahod,

Gipsy, cigan; cigansk,  
 search, iskanje,  
 utmost, največi,  
 composure, mirnost; ravnodušje,  
 stream, reka; tok,

cock swain, voditelj ladiji,  
 perilous, nevaren,  
 adventurer, klati-vitez,  
 to miss, pogrešati,  
 fog, megla,  
 mist, pršalica.

to navigate, peljati se v ladiji,  
 quarter deck, zadnji del površja  
 ladije,  
 to rate, računati; misliti si kaj,  
 midshipman, morski kadet,

to pass, memo iti; preteči,  
 to advance, iti naprej; iti dalje,  
 attempt, poskus,  
 accordingly, toraj; tedaj; vsled  
 tega,  
 to proceed, nadaljevati,  
 to present, predočiti,  
 expedition, preiskavno potovanje,  
 shipmate, so-mornar,  
 rusty, rijast; zarijan,  
 attached, vdan; prisvojen,  
 enterprise, podjetje,  
 memoir, spominek,  
 to fit out, previditi s potrebnim,  
 to quit, zapustiti,  
 to block up, zapreti; zabíti,  
 to exert one's self, truditi,  
 mujati se,  
 to pride one's self, ponašati se,  
 to fancy, domišljevati si,

daring, drzen; srčan,  
 frightful, strašen,  
 desired, zaželjen,  
 devoted, vdan,  
 to disperse, razmetati; pregnati,  
 hunter, lovec,  
 signal, znamenje,  
 to urge, priganjati; tiščati,  
 shaggy, cotast,  
 to flash, zablisniti se,  
 pan, ponva; cinasta skleda,  
 ammunition, šrelivo,  
 never mind, nič ne de; to ni nič,  
 butt, end, bat, zadnji konec,  
 to regain, zopet doseči,  
 to fire, vstreliti; sprožiti,  
 enraged, razjarjen; zdivjan,  
 chasm, prepad; luknja,  
 to reprimand; pokregati,  
 loving, ljubeč.

..... VAJA.

Dva popotnika prišla sta v neko vas in ko sta v prenočišči počivala, slišala sta krik: Gori! Ko toraj eden popotnikov skoči po konci, da bi pomagal gasiti, reče mu drugi: Zakaj naj bi midva še dalje tukaj ne ostala? Kaj nama je opraviti s ptujimi ljudmi? Tacega govorjenja uni ni poslušal, temveč letel je hitro k goreči hiši. Sledil mu je sedaj tudi drugi, pa se postavil malo proč od goreče hiše ter gledal. Pred hišo stala je uboga mati vsa trda, in klicala je: Oj, moja deca! moja deca! Ko prvi ptujec to sliši, plane v gorečo hišo med pokajoče tramove in ljudje zavpijejo: Ta je zgubljen! — Toda glej! Kmalu pride drzni ptujec iz hiše in prinese materi dva otroka v močnih rokah. Ona objame otroka, potem pa pade ptujcu na kolena (fell down upon her knees before the stranger) ter se mu iz dna srca (thank him from the bottom of her heart) zahvali. Mož jo vzdigne in lepo (kindly) potolaži. Mej tem trešči skup vse tramovje. — Ko gresta potem ptujec in njegov tovariš domu, reče mu zadnji: Kdo ti je vendar vzkazal biti tako drznemu? Poreče mu mirno: Tisti, ki nam vkaže seme v zemljo položiti, da segnije in obrodi nov sad. Kako pa, vpraša ga zopet drugi, če bi se bila hiša nad teboj skup pogreznila? Potem bil bi jaz sam tisto seme, odvrne mu drugi smehljaje.

Popotnik, traveller,  
 prenočišče, tavern; hotel,  
 počivati, to rest,  
 krik, cry; alarm,  
 gori! fire!  
 skočiti po konci, to jump up,  
 ostati, to stay,

pokati, to crack; to break,  
 tram, beam,  
 drzen, courageous; daring,  
 objeti, to embrace; to hug,  
 smehljaje, smilingly,  
 potolažiti, to console,  
 med tem, meanwhile,



poslušati, to listen to,  
govorjenje, speech; talk,  
goreč, burning,  
vstopiti se, to place one's self,  
trd, motionless,  
tujec, stranger,  
planiti, to nish in; to dash in,

tramovje, beams; wood-work.  
tovariš, companion; comrade,  
vkazati, to bid; to tell to,  
drzen biti, to venture,  
drzno početje, hazardous enterprise,  
segnjiti, to perish; to decay; to rot,  
obroditi, to bear,

## LXXV. Naloga.

### Conjunctions. Vezniiki.

#### A. Coordinate Conjunctions. Priredni vezniki.

##### 1. Copulative Conjunctions. 1. Vezavni vezniki.

And, in; i; ino,  
also, tudi,  
too, tudi,  
nor,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ne — ne; niti — niti,} \\ \text{nor — either, tudi ne,} \end{array} \right.$   
besides, h tema; na to; vrh tega,  
moreover, vrh tega; že tudi;  
naposled,  
not only — but also, ne samo —  
temveč tudi,

both-and, tako-kakor,  
as well as, tako-kakor,  
neither-nor, ne — ne; niti — niti,  
partly-partly, deloma-deloma,  
firstly, zdaj; na prvo,  
namely, vzlasti; namreč,  
secondly, drugič,  
finally, potem; slednjič,  
lastly, naposled,  
then, potem; potlej.

##### 2. Adversative Conjunctions. Protivni in ločeni vezniki.

But, a,  
however, le; le da; pa vendar,  
still, vendar; vendar le,  
yet, vendar; pri vsem tem,  
notwithstanding, pri vsem tem;  
pa vendar,

nevertheless, vendarle; pa vendar,  
whether — or, ali — ali,  
or, ali; alj,  
not — but, ne — ampak,  
whether—or, bodi si — bodi si,  
either, — or, ali — ali.

##### 3. Causative Conjunctions. Tedivni vezniki.

For, kajti; saj,  
therefore, zakaj; kajti,  
wherefor, zakaj,  
consequently, saj; kajti,

so, tedaj,  
hence, toraj; zato,  
accordingly, vsled tega,  
else, sicer; drugače.

#### B. Subordinate Conjunctions. Podredni vezniki.

That, da,  
but, nego,  
whether, če; ako; ak,

since, ko; ker; odkar,  
unless, nego; razven če,  
however, kakor — tako; vendar,

when, ko; kadar; kadar,  
 while, ko; mejtem ko,  
 in case, če; ko; ako,  
 though; although, da — si; da si  
 tudi; če prav,  
 as, ko; kakor — tako,  
 as soon as, kakor hitro; bržko,  
 no sooner — than, bržko; kakor  
 hitro,

Sweet-scented, dobro dišeč,  
 lilac tree, španjski bezeg,  
 extremity, konec; konečno delo,  
 eagerness, poželjnost; zaželjenje,  
 to alight, skočiti iz voza; — sedla,  
 to knock, vdariti; trkati,  
 to wipe, brisati; po-obrisati,  
 to busy, opraviti si dati,  
 to replace, nazaj položiti,  
 alas, oj; o žal,  
 to ring, glasiti se,  
 to assemble, zbrati; zbirati se,  
 amendment, poboljšanje,  
 to question, spraševati; barati,  
 to entreat, prositi silno,  
 to ask pardon, odpuščanja prositi  
 naughty, neroden; poreden,  
 to inhabit, prebivati,  
 medical attendance, zdravniška  
 pomoč,  
 to need; potrebovati, trebati,  
 permission, dovoljenje,  
 glee, veselje; preširnost,  
 to prevent, vzdržati; zapretiti,  
 capture, vjetje,  
 prize, plen; cena,  
 to take flight, zbežati,  
 zig-zag, semtertje,  
 to leap, poskočiti,  
 brier, trnje,  
 pursuit, lovenje; lov,  
 fugitive, vbežnik,  
 justice, pravica,  
 breath, sapa; dihanje,  
 to induce, napeljati;  
 pregovoriti k,  
 rock, skala; pečina,  
 to point, kazati; moliti,  
 fishing, ribarija,

ere; before, preden; predno;  
 prejko,  
 till, untill, dokler; dokič,  
 as; since, ki; ko; ker; ka; kar,  
 because, ker,  
 if, če; ako; ak; da le,  
 provided, če; ko; ako,  
 after, potem,  
 lest, da ne; da bi ne; sicer.

assurance, zagotovljenje,  
 acknowledgement, spoznanje,  
 to describe, opisati,  
 the upsetting, prebortitev,  
 turn, prememba; prebrnitev,  
 infant, dete,  
 cradle, zibelj,  
 to rock, zibati,  
 tattered, razcapan,  
 ragged, strgan; robot,  
 quilt, kovter; odeja,  
 to utter, izreči; reči,  
 dismay, strah; trepet,  
 zeal, gorečnost,  
 peasant, kmet,  
 whisper, šepetanje,  
 to scatter, raztresti; razsuti,  
 to sob, ihtiti se,  
 to blush, zarudeti,  
 remainder, ostanek,  
 nurse, pestunja; postrežnica,  
 to return, vrniti, — se,  
 to chase, loviti,  
 to intercede, za koga prositi,  
 to solicit, prositi; nabirati,  
 account, račun; sporočilo,  
 anxiously, skrbno; bojazljivo,  
 overjoyed, sila vesel,  
 rogue, porednež,  
 blanket, koc,  
 bed-sheet, rjuha,  
 pillow, blazinic,  
 to cloth, obleči; oblačiti,  
 garment, oblačilo; obleka,  
 to darn, zakrpati, zategniti,  
 to contrive, iztuhtati; skušati,  
 penknife, žepni nož,  
 strife, prepir; bitva,  
 pace, stopinja; stopanje,



crust, skorja,  
 dialogue, pogovor mej dvema,  
 acquaintance, znanje; znanec,  
 to struggle, boriti se; truditi se,  
 living, živež; hrana,  
 ebony box, omarica iz slonove  
 kosti,  
 youthful, mladenišk; mlad,  
 intercourse, shajanje; pajdašenje,  
 campaign, vojna; vojska.  
 to dawn, žariti se,  
 staff, palica,  
 mist, meгла,  
 patch, zaplota,  
 to prove, dokazati,  
 tidiness, snažnost,  
 bed covering, odeja,  
 indispensable, neobhodno potreben,  
 profession, stan; poklic,  
 visitor, gost; obiskovalec,

especial, poseben,  
 to level, ravno narediti,  
 aim, namera; merjenje,  
 removal, odstranjenje,  
 pallet, slamnica,  
 drawn, potegnjen; napet,  
 features, izraz (obrazov),  
 to overcome, premagati,  
 to witness, priča biti,  
 to converse, pomenjkovati se,  
 to sacrifice, darovati; žrtvovati,  
 farewell visit, zadnje obiskanje,  
 intimacy, srčno prijateljstvo,  
 keep-sake, spominek,  
 inquiry, popraševanje,  
 protector, pokrovitelj,  
 mortal, smrten,  
 to beam, žariti, — se,  
 shattered, razbit,  
 keg, sodček.

### VAJA.

Slovenci smo udje velike, indo-evropejske rodovine, ki je že v starodavnih časih vzela Evropo v svojo oblast, in katera po svoji izobraženosti še dandanešnji gospoduje skoraj vsenu olikanemu svetu. V rodu smo tedaj davnim Indom, Grkom in Rimcem, ki so postali vsej zahodni Evropi učitelji v vedi in umetnijah; v rodu smo romanskim narodom, njih zarodičem in prvim dedičem klasiške omike; v rodu smo sosednim Nenicem in drugim germanskim rodovom, ki so se povzdignili v omiki že na prečudno visoko stopinjo. Napočil je dan tudi Slovencem, da nastopimo pot do svetišča narodove omike.

Indo-evropsk, indo-european,  
 rodovina, family,  
 starodaven, ancient,  
 oblast, sway,  
 izobraženost, culture,  
 germansk, germanic,  
 svetišče, sanctuary,  
 dandanešnji, now a days,  
 gospodovati, to rule,  
 skoraj, almost; nearly,  
 olikan, civilized,

v rodu biti, to be related,  
 napočiti, to arrive,  
 narodov, national; nation's,  
 Ind, Indian,  
 romansk, romanic,  
 zarodič, posterity,  
 dedič, heir; descendant,  
 klasišk, classical,  
 prečuden, wonderful,  
 nastopiti, to take,  
 omika, civilization; culture.

## Nekaj pravil o pisavi.

### I. Raba velikih začetnih črk.

Z veliko začetno črko se piše:

1. Prva beseda vsacega oddelka. Prva beseda po piki, prašanju in klicaju, če so ta znamenja koncem stavka.

2. Prva beseda, ko se navedejo besede koga drugega. N. pr. Wellington used to say: „First win the battle, and then make the best use of it.” *Nel. p. navedamrekel: „Prvo prizagaj armade in potem si ji na*

3. Prva beseda vsake črtice v pesmih.

4. Lastna imena. V angleškem lastna imena niso samo imena oseb, dežel, mest, vasi, rek, itd., ampak tudi imena mesecev, dnov; imena verskih in političnih strank. N. pr. Stunday; June; the Catholic, the Protestants, the Liberals, the Radicals, the Democrats.

5. Božja imena. God, the Almighty, the Most High, Providence, etc.

6. Vsi, od lastnih imen izpeljani prilogi. N. pr. The English language, the Austrian empire, a Catholic priest, a Protestant preacher.

7. Zaimek I in medmeti: O, Oh. N. pr. Unto thee I lift my eyes, Oh thou that dwellest in the heavens!

8. Vsi naslovi.

9. Vse besede, ki se posebno naglašajo. Napisi, imena knjig itd. N. pr. The Ecclesiastical (cerkvena) and Political (politična) History of the Popes of Rome. A Grammar of the English language. The History of the Slovenic Nation.

### Interjection. Medmet.

Medmeti so besedice, ki naznanjajo duševne občutke. Ah, a; oh, o, o, oj; hurah; hura, jube; hail, blagor;

Alas, ojoj; woe, gorje; joymene; oh pshaw, o kaj.

Shame, fej; sram te bodi; hallo, haló; say, čuj, nu; tut tut, a kaj;

Silence, pst; tiho; here, tu bodi, ti, itd.

Vsakdo je lahko zapazil da v angleškem rabi samo eno zanikanje; v slovenskem pa da imamo dvojno. N. pr. Nima nič. He has nothing (in ne; He has not nothing; kakor bi pomenilo: On ima nekaj).

Prav brez učitelja, se je angleškemu jeziku dobro priučiti nemogoče. Pazljivost, vaja pa dobra volja se dati poučiti zvedenim: to so najboljši pripomočki.



# MERA IN VAGA.

V Avstriji imajo sedaj vso mero in vago vravnano po *metričnem zistemu*, zato bomo samo to primerjali z našo ameriško.

\* \* \*

V metričnem zistemu za mero in vago je *meter* jednota.

**Meter** je deset-milijonski del kvadranta; kvadrant je ona dolžina zemeljskega poldnevnika, ki sega od ravnika (ekvatorja) do severne točke (pola) ali pa od ravnika do južne točke. V ameriški meri je meter 39.37 palcev (inches) ali skoro 3 čevlje in 3 osmine palca.

Meter je v prvi vrsti merska jednota za dolžine; po njem so poslej ločili še jednote *ploskovne* (površinske), *vsebinske* (otle) in *vtežne* mere, kakor: štirijaški meter, ar, kubični meter (štar), liter in gram.

**Štirijaški meter** je jednota za merjenje manjših ploskev (površin), n. pr. mize, tlaka, i. t. d.

**Ar** je jednota za merjenje zemeljske površine. Ar je pravilni četverokotnik (kvadrat), čegar stranica je 10 metrov dolga; pokrije tedaj 100 štirijaških metrov.

**Kubični meter** (štar) je jednota za merjenje vsebin; predstavlja ti kocko z meter dolgim robom.

**Liter** je jednota za otlo mero; predstavlja ti kocko z decimeter dolgim robom.

**Gram** je jednota za vtežno mero ali tehtanje. To mersko jednoto so dobili s tem, da so stehali toliko kemijsko čiste (destilirane) vode, kolikor je gre v otlo kocko s centimeter dolgim robom (100 centimetrov = meter).

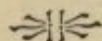
Iz teh prvotnih merskih jednot so dobili večje in manjše merske jednote, ako so jo po desetkrat pomnožili ali pomanjšali, kakor je razvidno iz sledečega pregleda.

Število jednot	dolžinska mera	ploskovna mera	otla mera	vtežna mera
1,000,000	.....	.....	.....	milijer. tonov
100,000	.....	.....	.....	kvintal
10,000	mirijameter	.....	.....	mirijagram
1,000	kilometer	.....	kiloliter	kilogram, kilo
100	hektometer	hektar	hektoliter	hektogram
10	dekameter	.....	dekaliter	dekagram
1	<i>meter</i>	<i>ar</i>	<i>liter</i>	<i>gram</i>
0.1	decimeter	.....	deciliter	decigram
0.01	centimeter	centar	centiliter	centigram
0.001	milimeter	.....	mililiter	miligram

10 milimetrov = 1 centimeter, 10 centimetrov = 1 decimeter, i. t. d.

Ameriško mero in vago primerjamo z metrično v sledečem pregledu:

Ameriška mera	metrična mera
<b>a) dolžinska mera</b>	
palec (inch).....	2.54 centimetra
čevelj (foot).....	0.3048 metra
vatel (yard).....	0.9144 metra
rod	5.029 metrov
milja (mile).....	1.6093 kilometra
<b>b) ploskovna mera</b>	
štirjaški palec (square inch) .....	6.452 štirjaških centimetrov
„ čevelj.....	0.0929 „ metrov
„ vatel.....	0.8361 „ „
„ rod.....	25.29 „ „
oralo (acre).....	0.4047 hektarjev „
štirjaška milja .....	259 „
<b>c) vsebinska mera</b>	
kubičen palec (cubic inch) .....	16.39 kubičnih centimetrov
kubičen čevelj.....	0.02832 „ metrov
„ vatel.....	0.7646 „ „
„ kord (cord).....	3.624 „ „ (štarjev)
<b>d) mera za tekočine</b>	
liquid quart .....	0.9465 litrov
dry quart .....	1.101 „
galona (gallon) .....	3.786 „
peck.....	8.811 „
bušel.....	35.24 „
<b>e) težne mere</b>	
unča .....	28.35 gramov
funt (pound).....	0.4536 kilogramov
zrnati (Grain) Troy.....	0.9072 tonov
unčni (Ounce) „ .....	0.648 gramov (za lekarne)
funtni (Pound) „ .....	0.3732 kilogramov.



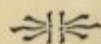


# POPRAVKI.

Stran	5 vrsta	25 mesto	„kot slov. beseda”	čitaj	„kot e v slov. besedi”.
”	6	” 24	” feed	”	” feed
”	10	” 12	” trow	”	” throw
”	”	” 22	” they, tvoj	”	” they, oni
”	12	” 45	” Journey	”	” journey
”	13	” 4	” multiply	”	” multiply
”	14	” zad.	” sougt	”	” sought
”	17	” 20	” sklonom	”	” s sklonom
”	19	” 38	” cousine	”	” cousines
”	20	” 13	” množino	”	” množina
”	27	” 10	” These	”	” These
”	28	” 25	” uswally	”	” usually
”	”	” 26	” toun	”	” town
”	30	” 3	” they cellar; the	”	” the cellar; they
”	”	” 4	” ef . . spices	”	” of . . of spice
”	31	” 25	” for	”	” four
”	”	” 37	” minuts	”	” minutes
”	32	” 35	” last	”	” lasts
”	34	” 21	” our	”	” hour
”	”	” 24	” had . . then	”	” have . . than
”	36	” 6	” hawe	”	” have
”	”	” 7	” thum	”	” thumb
”	”	” 9	” knov	”	” know
”	”	” 14	” nimajo	”	” imajo
”	38	” zad.	” pontaloons	”	” pantaloons
”	39	” 6	” roast veil	”	” roast veal
”	41	” 19	” muzeja	”	” muzej
”	44	” 37	” there	”	” there
”	46	” 35	” copy boocks	”	” copybooks
”	47	” 31	” baptismal fout	”	” baptismal font
”	49	” 24	” to morow	”	” to-morrow
”	”	” p. z.	” bilo	”	” bila
”	”	” zad.	” nova	”	” novo
”	51	” 1	” should	”	” could
”	52	” 18	” naddeseterik	”	” naddesetnik
”	53	” 40	” Navy	”	” Navy
”	54	” 7	” strom	”	” storm
”	55	” 41	” these	”	” there
”	56	” 4	” cablo	”	” cable
”	58	” 1	” hodite	”	” hoditi
”	”	” zad.	” machanics	”	” mechanics
”	60	” 25	” vootel	”	” votel

Stran	62 vrsta	39 mesto	baly	čitaj	barly
71	20	leopard	leopard	leopard	leopard
72	10	oftan	often	often	often
73	zad.	stanica	stanica	stanica	stanica
76	27	king-doom	kingdom	kingdom	kingdom
79	30	mountainous	mountainous	mountainous	mountainous
83	6	vsakem	vsakemu	vsakemu	vsakemu
86	2	zavadovoljen	zadovoljen	zadovoljen	zadovoljen
94	19	končujejo	končujoči se	končujoči se	končujoči se
97	36	npravna	naravna	naravna	naravna
98	40	poverity	poverty	poverty	poverty
98	5	governer	governor	governor	governor
98	8	contentonent	contentment	contentment	contentment
99	35	prisner	prisoner	prisoner	prisoner
107	21	to enoy	to envy	to envy	to envy
111	24	stotine bakra	stotine funtov bakra	stotine funtov bakra	stotine funtov bakra
113	30	thirtly	thirdly	thirdly	thirdly
120	33	may take if	may take it if	may take it if	may take it if
122	2	znacajen	značilen	značilen	značilen
123	44	mogočnost	mogočnost	mogočnost	mogočnost
123	26	enako	enak	enak	enak
125	11	moresš	moraš	moraš	moraš
128	22	envirous	environs	environs	environs
128	14	tearn	tear	tear	tear
132	3	predglago lom	pred glagolom	pred glagolom	pred glagolom
133	4	na vadno	navadno	navadno	navadno
133	36	to take, notice of	to take notice of	to take notice of	to take notice of
138	zad.	kneal	kneel	kneel	kneel
141	17	awoke	awake	awake	awake
146	37	spolnovanje	izpolnitev	izpolnitev	izpolnitev
151	38	Egigt	Egipt	Egipt	Egipt
151	11	acked	asked	asked	asked
154	20	potrebin	potreben	potreben	potreben
159	41	woid	void	void	void
165	13	moč je stopnjevati	se zamorejo stopnjevati	se zamorejo stopnjevati	se zamorejo stopnjevati
167	14	not standing	notwithstanding	notwithstanding	notwithstanding

Druge manjše popravke si učenec lahko sam popravi.





# KAZALO.

	STRAN
Predgovor . . . . .	2
<b>O izrekovanju</b> . . . . .	3
izrekovanje soglasnikov . . . . .	8
izgovarjanje nekaterih mnogokrat se naha-	
jajočih konečnih zlogov . . . . .	11
nekatero nepravilnosti . . . . .	13
o izrekovanju nekaterih soglasnikov . . . . .	15

## PRVI ODDELEK.

Brodovje (ladjevje) . . . . .	53-56
Cerkev . . . . .	47-50
Cvetični vrt . . . . .	65-67
Človeško telo . . . . .	33-36
Dežela . . . . .	61-64
Divje živali . . . . .	71-72
Domače živali . . . . .	69-71
Družina . . . . .	18-20
Golazen . . . . .	73-75
Hiša . . . . .	20-22
Hišno orodje . . . . .	22-27
Kuhinjski vrt . . . . .	67-68
Mesto . . . . .	41-44
Obedi . . . . .	27-30
Obleka . . . . .	36-41
Orodja . . . . .	60-61
Ptiči . . . . .	72-73
Razdeljenje časa . . . . .	30-33
Ribe . . . . .	75-76
Rudnine . . . . .	76-77
Sadni vrt . . . . .	63-69
Sola . . . . .	44-47
Vesolnost . . . . .	79-81
Vojaščina . . . . .	50-53
Vrt . . . . .	64-65
Zemljepisna imena . . . . .	77-79

DRUGI ODDELEK.

*Elementarna slovnjca.*

	STRAN
<i>Člen</i>	82
<i>Ime (samostalnik)</i>	84
nepravilna množna števila	87
samostalniki z dvojno množino	90
sklanja samostalnikov	91
„of” mej samostalniki	94
apol samostalnikov	95
izpeljani samostalniki	97
zloženi samostalniki	102
<i>Prilog (pridevnik).</i>	
Stopnjevanje	103
nepravilno stopnjevanje	106
<i>Števniki.</i>	
Glavni števniki	109
vrstilni števniki	112
drobci	113
množilni števniki	113
številni prislovi	113
<i>Glagol.</i>	
<i>Pomožni glagoli:</i>	
1) časa	114
2) načina	119
pomožni glagol <i>te do</i>	126
<i>pravilni glagoli</i>	
<i>nepravilni glagoli</i>	137
<i>Zaimki.</i>	
Osebni zaimki	147
svojilni zaimki	151
povračalni zaimki	152
vprašalni zaimki	154
oziralni zaimki	156
kazalni zaimki	158
nedoločni zaimki	161
<i>Prislovi</i>	164
<i>Predlogi</i>	167
Medmeti	173
* Mera in vaga	174
Popravki	176